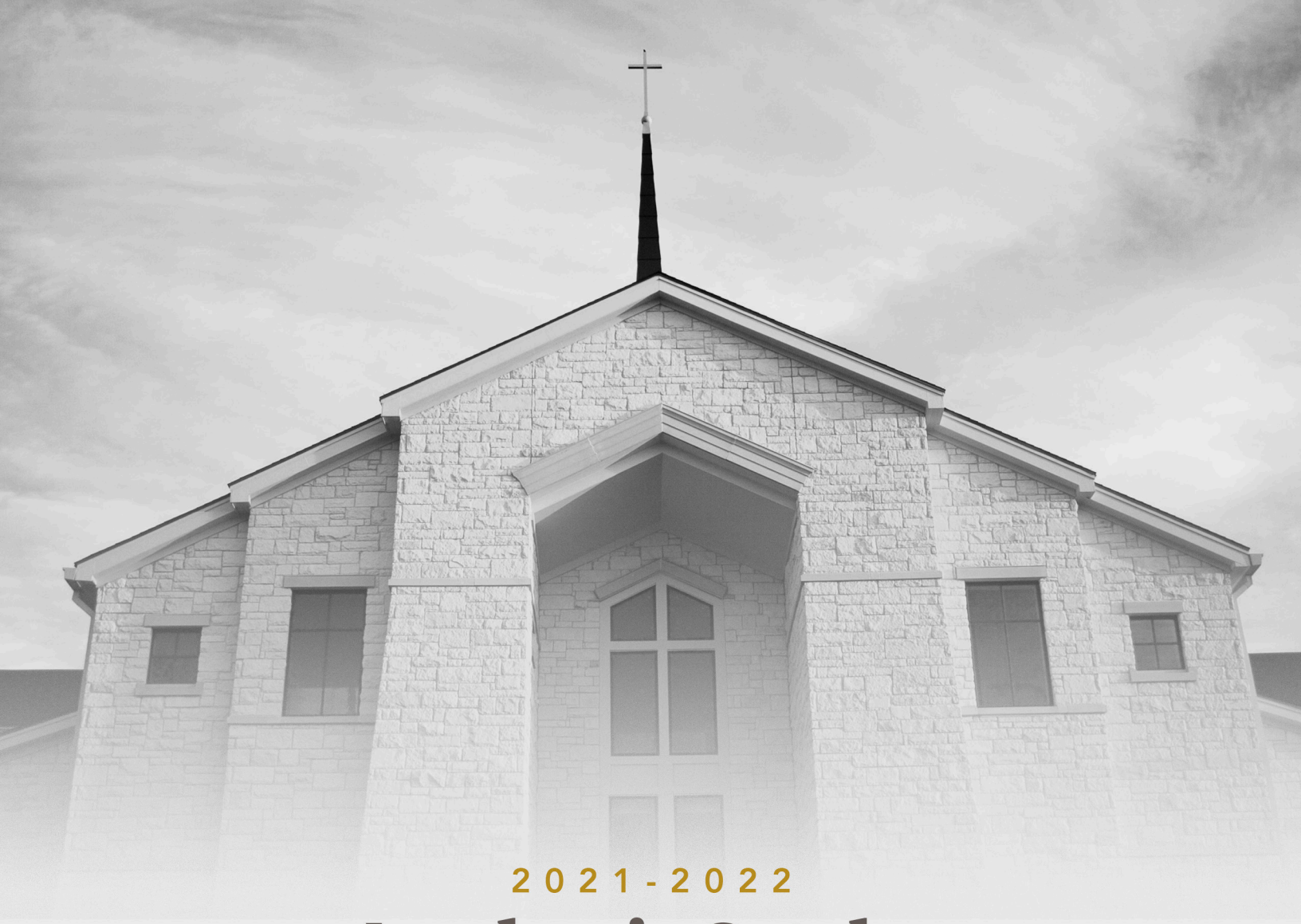

2021-2022

Academic Catalog

for the Church

MIDWESTERN

BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

MIDWESTERN
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

2021-2022 Academic Catalog

5001 North Oak Trafficway
Kansas City, Missouri 64118-4697
Switchboard: 816-414-3700
Registrar's Office: 816-414-3713 or registrar@mbts.edu
Admissions Office: 816-414-3733 or admissions@mbts.edu
Website: www.mbts.edu

While this Catalog was prepared utilizing the best information available at the time of publication, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make corrections and changes without further notice in accordance with new policies and procedures.

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Higher Learning Commission (HLC) and the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. Both HLC and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

Board of Trustees

Term Expiring 2022

Ben O. Character, Oxford, AL
Randall H. Tompkins, Alexandria, LA
Larry W. Sheppard, Broken Arrow, OK
David C. Shanks, Fort Worth, TX
Jacob A. McMillian, St. Joseph, MO
Bryan C. Pain, Duncan, OK

Term Expiring 2023

Courtney E. (Gene) Dempsey, Kent, WA
C. Rex Smith, Paducah, KY
Edward I. Mattox, Farmington, MI
M. Lee Roberson, Hobbs, NM
Frankie J. Melton, Jr., Heath Springs, SC
Larry L. Lewis, Columbia, MO

Term Expiring 2024

Charles S. Wesner, Wellton, AZ
Jeffrey L. Dial, Little Rock, AR
Darrow Perkins, San Diego, CA
Phyllis J. Mason, Owing Mills, MD
Douglas C. Rule, Ridgeland, MS
Jason R. Gentry, Hallsville, MO
Jon L. Sapp, Topeka, KS
Larry Lewis, Evansville, IN
John Rainwater, Little Rock, AR

Term Expiring 2025

Jonathan Hayashi, Kearney, MO
Nathan Rose, Liberty, MO
Carl (Jason) Spade, Parkersburg, WV
Daniel Torres, Brooklyn, NY
Stephen J. Weeks, Philadelphia, PA
Lisa W. Gunn, Clinton, MS
Ralph B. Lassiter, Omaha, NE

Term Expiring 2026

LeRon G. West, Tulsa, OK
Nathan Naoumi, Las Vegas, NV
Chad McDonald, Lenexa, KS
David Meany, Collierville, TN
Emmanuel Fontaine, Saugus, MA
James Sineath, Indialantic, FL
Mason (Lane) Harrison, Ozark, MO

Table of Contents

Academic Calendar ..... **ii**

Registration Calendar ..... **iv**

Biblical Foundation **1**

Perspective **13**

Programs of Study List **16**

Student Handbook **17**

Financial Information **29**

Academic Information **45**

Programs of Study **62**

Curriculum – Course Descriptions **97**

Administration **132**

Academic Calendar

Fall Semester 2021-2022

Online Terms A and C Classes Begin ..... August 23
On-Campus Classes Begin ..... August 23
MWI Term 1 Classes Begin ..... August 23
Convocation..... August 31
Labor Day (Classes Canceled) ..... September 6
Last Day to Apply for December Graduation..... September 15
Online Term D Classes Begin..... September 20
For the Church Conference..... September 27-28
MWI Term 2 Classes Begin ..... October 4
Reading Days for On-Campus Classes..... October 11-15
Online Term A Classes End ..... October 14
Online Term B Classes Begin ..... October 18
Online Term D Classes End..... November 11
Thanksgiving Break for On-Campus Classes..... November 22-26
On-Campus Classes End ..... December 8
Online Term B and C Classes End ..... December 9
December Commencement..... December 10

Winter Term & Break

Winter Session..... December 13 – January 14

Spring Semester

Online Term A and C Classes Begin..... January 17
On-Campus Classes Begin ..... January 17
MWI Term 3 Classes Begin ..... January 18
Convocation..... January 25
Online Term D Classes Begin ..... February 14
Last Day to Apply for May Graduation..... February 15
Reading Days for On-Campus Classes..... March 14-18
Online Term A Classes End ..... March 10
Online Term B Classes Begin ..... March 14
MWI Term 4 Classes Begin ..... March 7
Easter Break for On-Campus Classes..... April 11-15
Online Term D Classes End ..... April 7
On-Campus Classes End ..... May 4
Online Term B and C Classes End ..... May 5
May Commencement..... May 6

Summer Term & Break

Online Term A Classes Begin	May 9
On-Campus Classes	May 9-Aug. 19
Memorial Day (Classes Canceled)	May 30
Southern Baptist Convention	June 12-13
Online Term B Classes Begin	June 27
Online Term A Classes End	June 30
Online Term B Classes End	August 18
Online Term C Classes Begin	May 9
Online Term D Classes Begin	June 6
Online Term C Classes End	August 18
Online Term D Classes End	July 28

Registration Calendar

Fall 2021	On Campus & Term C-Online	Term A - Online	Term B - Online	Term D - Online	Doctoral Seminars
Schedules Posted	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2021	April 1, 2021
Registration Opens	April 8, 2021	April 8, 2021	April 8, 2021	April 8, 2021	April 8, 2021
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	August 16, 2021	August 16, 2021	October 11, 2021	Sept. 13, 2021	August 1, 2021
Classes Begin	August 23, 2021	August 23, 2021	October 18, 2021	Sept. 20, 2021	Varied
Last day to add a class	August 27, 2021	August 25, 2021	October 20, 2021	Sept. 22, 2021	Varied
Last day to drop with 100% refund	August 27, 2021	August 27, 2021	October 22, 2021	Sept. 24, 2021	N/A
Last day to drop with 50% refund	Sept. 17, 2021	September 3, 2021	October 29, 2021	October 1, 2021	N/A
Last day to drop without academic penalty	November 1, 2021	September 10, 2021	November 5, 2021	October 8, 2021	Varied
Classes End	Dec. 8, 2021 on-campus, Dec.9, 2021, Term C	October 14, 2021	December 9, 2021	November 11, 2021	Varied
December Commencement	Dec. 10, 2021	Dec. 10, 2021	Dec. 10, 2021	Dec. 10, 2021	Dec. 10, 2021
Final Grades Due	Dec. 19, 2021	October 24, 2021	Dec. 19, 2021	Nov. 21, 2021	Varied

Winter 2020-21	On Campus	Online
Schedules Posted	September 13, 2021	September 13, 2021
Registration Opens	September 20, 2021	September 20, 2021
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	TBD	December 6, 2021
Pre-Coursework Begins	TBD	n/a
Last day to drop with 100% refund	TBD	n/a
On-Campus Session	TBD	n/a
Last day to drop without academic penalty	TBD	n/a
Post-Coursework Ends	TBD	n/a
Final Grades Due	January 23, 2022	January 23, 2022

Spring 2022	On Campus & Term C-Online	Term A - Online	Term B - Online	Term D - Online	Doctoral Seminars
Schedules Posted	October 1, 2021	October 1, 2021	October 1, 2021	October 1, 2021	September 1, 2021
Registration Opens	October 8, 2021	October 8, 2021	October 8, 2021	October 8, 2021	September 8, 2021
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	January 10, 2022	January 10, 2022	March 7, 2022	February 7, 2022	February 1, 2022
Classes Begin	January 18, 2022, on campus, January 17, 2022 Term C	January 17, 2022	March 14, 2022	February 14, 2022	Varied
Last day to add a class	January 21, 2022	January 19, 2022	March 16, 2022	February 16, 2022	Varied
Last day to drop with 100% refund	January 21, 2022	January 21, 2022	March 18, 2022	February 18, 2022	N/A
Last day to drop with 50% refund	February 11, 2022	January 28, 2022	March 25, 2022	February 25, 2022	N/A
Last day to drop without academic penalty	April 1, 2022	February 4, 2022	April 1, 2022	March 4, 2022	Varied

Classes End	May 4, 2022, on campus, May 5, 2022 Term C	March 10, 2022	May 5, 2022	April 7, 2022	Varied
May Commencement	May 6, 2022	May 6, 2022	May 6, 2022	May 6, 2022	May 6, 2022
Final Grades Due	May 15, 2022	March 20, 2022	May 15, 2022	April 17, 2022	Varied

Summer 2022	**On Campus**	**Term A - Online**	**Term B - Online**	**Term C - Online**	**Term D - Online**
Schedules Posted	February 21, 2022	February 21, 2022	February 21, 2022	February 21, 2022	February 21, 2022
Registration Opens	Feb. 28, 2022	Feb. 28, 2022	Feb. 28, 2022	Feb. 28, 2022	Feb. 28, 2022
Tuition & Enrollment Due Date	TBD	May 2, 2022	June 20, 2022	May 2, 2022	May 30, 2022
Classes Begin	May 9, 2022	May 9, 2022	June 27, 2022	May 9, 2022	June 6, 2022
Last day to drop with 100% refund	TBD	May 13, 2022	July 1, 2022	May 13, 2022	June 10, 2022
Last day to drop with 50% refund	TBD	May 20, 2022	July 8, 2022	June 3, 2022	June 17, 2022
Last day to drop without academic penalty	TBD	May 27, 2022	July 15, 2022	June 10, 2022	June 24, 2022
Classes End	August 19, 2022	June 30, 2022	August 19, 2021	August 18, 2022	July 28, 20228
Final Grades Due	August 29, 2022	July 10, 2022	August 28, 2022	August 28, 2022	August 7,2022

Midwestern Women's Institute		
Fall 2021	**Term 1**	**Term 2**
MWI Classes Begin	August 23, 2021	October 4, 2021
Last Day to Drop MWI Classes	September 3, 2021	October 15, 2021
MWI Classes End	October 1, 2021	November 19, 2021
Spring 2022	**Term 3**	**Term 4**
MWI Classes Begin	January 18, 2022	March 7, 2022
Last Day to Drop MWI Classes	January 28, 2022	March 25, 2022
MWI Classes End	March 4, 2022	April 29, 2022

Biblical Foundation

THE SEMINARY'S IDENTITY

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary's primary source of support is the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program. The Seminary is governed by a board of 35 trustees elected by the Southern Baptist Convention with 7 trustees elected on a rotating basis each year. In accordance with the Program Statement for seminaries adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1979, Midwestern is primarily a graduate professional school. It is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools and the Higher Learning Commission. It provides academic programs leading to the Master of Divinity, Master of Arts, Master of Theological Studies, Master of Theology, Doctor of Ministry, Doctor of Educational Ministry, and Doctor of Philosophy in Biblical Studies, as well as undergraduate studies.

The Seminary's Relationship with The Churches

One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust: A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

"*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also*." II Timothy 2:1-2

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention---and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to the charge we have received on their behalf.

One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints. Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and Biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment. We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you--we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust that unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive

a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration. One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.

Signed by the Presidents of the six Southern Baptist seminaries in the presence of the Messengers to the 140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

The Seminary's Confession of Faith

The Trustees of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, upon the founding of the seminary in 1957, adopted as the Seminary's confession *The Baptist Faith and Message*, which was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1925. The revisions to *The Baptist Faith and Message* made by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1963, 1998 and 2000 have been subsequently adopted by the Trustees. The Seminary's current confession of faith, The *Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, along with the report of the convention's latest study committee, is as follows:

Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention. Adopted, June 14th, 2000.

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the *Baptist Faith and Message* statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [2 Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs…" We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life…" It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

(1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

(2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.

(3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.

(4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

(5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines

we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. "Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

Respectfully Submitted,

The Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee
Adrian Rogers, Chairman

The Baptist Faith and Message, 2000

I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11,89,105,140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.

II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

A. God the Father

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3,15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.

B. God the Son

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16,27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6,19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18,29; 10:30,38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16,28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20,28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5,20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3,34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8 ,24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15,24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.

C. God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian

character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10,12; Luke 1:35; 4:1,18-19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16, 26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.

III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19, 21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.

IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28:6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12:8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.

V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6,12,17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.

VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.

VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.

VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1, 19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; I Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.

IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.

X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.

XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30, 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.

XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.

XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.

XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.

XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16,43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.

XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.

XVII. Religious Liberty

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7,24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.

XVIII. The Family

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to Biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on Biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.

The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy, Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, and The Nashville Statement

Consistent with previous actions and expectations by the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, and long-standing policy and procedure of the seminary administration, the Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood, the Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy, The Nashville Statement, and Midwestern Seminary's own statement on Sex, Sexuality, and Gender Identity, function as guiding institutional documents. These statements and policy function ongoingly as accompanying and complimenting documents to the BF&M 2000, and, like the BF&M 2000, function as instruments of confessional accountability to the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention, thus requiring faculty and instructional staff to believe and teach in accordance with and not contrary to them.

The Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy

A Short Statement

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own Word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's instruction, in all that it affirms: obeyed, as God's command, in all that it requires; embraced, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary

origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.

5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

Articles of Affirmation and Denial

Article I

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

WE DENY that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.

Article II

WE AFFIRM that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

WE DENY that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

Article III

WE AFFIRM that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

WE DENY that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

Article IV

WE AFFIRM that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

WE DENY that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

Article V

WE AFFIRM that God's revelation within the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

WE DENY that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

Article VI

WE AFFIRM that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

WE DENY that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

Article VII

WE AFFIRM that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, gave us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

WE DENY that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

Article VIII

WE AFFIRM that God in His work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

WE DENY that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

Article IX

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the Biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

WE DENY that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

Article X

WE AFFIRM that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

WE DENY that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

Article XI

WE AFFIRM that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

WE DENY that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

Article XII

WE AFFIRM that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

WE DENY that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

Article XIII

WE AFFIRM the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

WE DENY that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the

topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

Article XIV

WE AFFIRM the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

WE DENY that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

Article XV

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

WE DENY that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

Article XVI

WE AFFIRM that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

WE DENY that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

Article XVII

WE AFFIRM that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

WE DENY that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

Article XVIII

WE AFFIRM that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatical-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

WE DENY the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

Article XIX

WE AFFIRM that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

WE DENY that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

The Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood

In December, 1987, the newly-formed Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood met in Danvers, Massachusetts, to compose the *Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*. Prior to the listing of the actual affirmations that comprise the Danvers Statement, we have included a section detailing contemporary developments that serve as the rationale for these affirmations. We offer this statement to the evangelical world, knowing that it will stimulate healthy discussion, hoping that it will gain widespread assent.

Rationale

We have been moved in our purpose by the following contemporary developments which we observe with deep concern:

1. the widespread uncertainty and confusion in our culture regarding the complementary differences between masculinity and femininity;
2. the tragic effects of this confusion in unraveling the fabric of marriage woven by God out of the beautiful and diverse strands of manhood and womanhood;
3. the increasing promotion given to feminist egalitarianism with accompanying distortions or neglect of the glad harmony portrayed in Scripture between the loving, humble leadership of redeemed husbands and the intelligent, willing support of that leadership by redeemed wives;
4. the widespread ambivalence regarding the values of motherhood, vocational homemaking, and the many ministries historically performed by women;
5. the growing claims of legitimacy for sexual relationships which have Biblically and historically been considered illicit or perverse, and the increase in pornographic portrayal of human sexuality;
6. the upsurge of physical and emotional abuse in the family;
7. the emergence of roles for men and women in church leadership that do not conform to Biblical teaching but backfire in the crippling of Biblically faithful witness;
8. the increasing prevalence and acceptance of hermeneutical oddities devised to reinterpret apparently plain meanings of Biblical texts;
9. the consequent threat to Biblical authority as the clarity of Scripture is jeopardized and the accessibility of its meaning to ordinary people is withdrawn into the restricted realm of technical ingenuity;
10. and behind all this the apparent accommodation of some within the church to the spirit of the age at the expense of winsome, radical Biblical authenticity which in the power of the Holy Spirit may reform rather than reflect our ailing culture.

Affirmations

Based on our understanding of biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood (Gen 1:26-27; 2:18).
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order, and should find an echo in every human heart (Gen 2:18, 21-24; 1 Cor 11:7-9; 1 Tim 2:12-14).

3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall, and was not a result of sin (Gen 2:16-18, 21-24; 3:1-13; 1 Cor 11:7-9).
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women (Gen 3:1-7, 12, 16).
    a. In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
    b. In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women (Gen 1:26-27, 2:18; Gal 3:28). Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community (Gen 2:18; Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
    a. In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' authority and grow in willing, joyful submission to their husbands' leadership (Eph 5:21-33; Col 3:18-19; Tit 2:3-5; 1 Pet 3:1-7).
    b. In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men (Gal 3:28; 1 Cor 11:2-16; 1 Tim 2:11-15).
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission-domestic, religious, or civil – ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin (Dan 3:10-18; Acts 4:19-20; 5:27-29; 1 Pet 3:1-2).
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries (1 Tim 2:11-15; 3:1-13; Tit 1:5-9). Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world (1 Cor 12:7-21).
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches, and the culture at large.

The Nashville Statement

Preamble

Evangelical Christians at the dawn of the twenty-first century find themselves living in a period of historic transition. As Western culture has become increasingly post-Christian, it has embarked upon a massive revision of what it means to be a human being. By and large the spirit of our age no longer discerns or delights in the beauty of God's design for human life. Many deny that God created human beings for his glory, and that his good purposes for us include our personal and physical design as male and female. It is common to think that human identity as male and female is not part of God's beautiful plan, but is, rather, an expression of an individual's autonomous preferences. The pathway to full and lasting joy through God's good design for his creatures is thus replaced by the path of shortsighted alternatives that, sooner or later, ruin human life and dishonor God.

This secular spirit of our age presents a great challenge to the Christian church. Will the church of the Lord Jesus Christ lose her biblical conviction, clarity, and courage, and blend into the spirit of the age? Or will she hold fast to the word of life, draw courage from Jesus, and unashamedly proclaim his way as the way of life? Will she maintain her clear, counter-cultural witness to a world that seems bent on ruin?

We are persuaded that faithfulness in our generation means declaring once again the true story of the world and of our place in it—particularly as male and female. Christian Scripture teaches that there is but one God who alone is Creator and Lord of all. To him alone, every person owes gladhearted thanksgiving, heart-felt praise, and total allegiance. This is the path not only of glorifying God, but of knowing ourselves. To forget our Creator is to forget who we are, for he made us for himself. And we cannot know ourselves truly without truly knowing him who made us. We did not make ourselves. We are not our own. Our true identity, as male and female persons, is given by God. It is not only foolish, but hopeless, to try to make ourselves what God did not create us to be.

We believe that God's design for his creation and his way of salvation serve to bring him the greatest glory and bring us the greatest good. God's good plan provides us with the greatest freedom. Jesus said he came that we might have life and have it in overflowing measure. He is for us and not against us. Therefore, in the hope of serving Christ's church and witnessing publicly to the good purposes of God for human sexuality revealed in Christian Scripture, we offer the following affirmations and denials.

Article 1

WE AFFIRM that God has designed marriage to be a covenantal, sexual, procreative, lifelong union of one man and one woman, as husband and wife, and is meant to signify the covenant love between Christ and his bride the church.

WE DENY that God has designed marriage to be a homosexual, polygamous, or polyamorous relationship. We also deny that marriage is a mere human contract rather than a covenant made before God.

Article 2

WE AFFIRM that God's revealed will for all people is chastity outside of marriage and fidelity within marriage.

WE DENY that any affections, desires, or commitments ever justify sexual intercourse before or outside marriage; nor do they justify any form of sexual immorality.

Article 3

WE AFFIRM that God created Adam and Eve, the first human beings, in his own image, equal before God as persons, and distinct as male and female.

WE DENY that the divinely ordained differences between male and female render them unequal in dignity or worth.

Article 4

WE AFFIRM that divinely ordained differences between male and female reflect God's original creation design and are meant for human good and human flourishing.

WE DENY that such differences are a result of the Fall or are a tragedy to be overcome.

Article 5

WE AFFIRM that the differences between male and female reproductive structures are integral to God's design for self-conception as male or female.

WE DENY that physical anomalies or psychological conditions nullify the God-appointed link between biological sex and self-conception as male or female.

Article 6

WE AFFIRM that those born with a physical disorder of sex development are created in the image of God and have dignity and worth equal to all other image-bearers. They are acknowledged by our Lord Jesus in his words about "eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb." With all others they are welcome as faithful followers of Jesus Christ and should embrace their biological sex insofar as it may be known.

WE DENY that ambiguities related to a person's biological sex render one incapable of living a fruitful life in joyful obedience to Christ.

Article 7

WE AFFIRM that self-conception as male or female should be defined by God's holy purposes in creation and redemption as revealed in Scripture.

WE DENY that adopting a homosexual or transgender self-conception is consistent with God's holy purposes in creation and redemption.

Article 8

WE AFFIRM that people who experience sexual attraction for the same sex may live a rich and fruitful life pleasing to God through faith in Jesus Christ, as they, like all Christians, walk in purity of life.

WE DENY that sexual attraction for the same sex is part of the natural goodness of God's original creation, or that it puts a person outside the hope of the gospel.

Article 9

WE AFFIRM that sin distorts sexual desires by directing them away from the marriage covenant and toward sexual immorality— a distortion that includes both heterosexual and homosexual immorality.

WE DENY that an enduring pattern of desire for sexual immorality justifies sexually immoral behavior.

Article 10

WE AFFIRM that it is sinful to approve of homosexual immorality or transgenderism and that such approval constitutes an essential departure from Christian faithfulness and witness.

WE DENY that the approval of homosexual immorality or transgenderism is a matter of moral indifference about which otherwise faithful Christians should agree to disagree.

Article 11

WE AFFIRM our duty to speak the truth in love at all times, including when we speak to or about one another as male or female.

WE DENY any obligation to speak in such ways that dishonor God's design of his image bearers as male and female.

Article 12

WE AFFIRM that the grace of God in Christ gives both merciful pardon and transforming power, and that this pardon and power enable a follower of Jesus to put to death sinful desires and to walk in a manner worthy of the Lord.

WE DENY that the grace of God in Christ is insufficient to forgive all sexual sins and to give power for holiness to every believer who feels drawn into sexual sin.

Article 13

WE AFFIRM that the grace of God in Christ enables sinners to forsake transgender self conceptions and by divine forbearance to accept the God-ordained link between one's biological sex and one's self-conception as male or female.

WE DENY that the grace of God in Christ sanctions self-conceptions that are at odds with God's revealed will.

Article 14

WE AFFIRM that Christ Jesus has come into the world to save sinners and that through Christ's death and resurrection forgiveness of sins and eternal life are available to every person who repents of sin and trusts in Christ alone as Savior, Lord, and supreme treasure.

WE DENY that the Lord's arm is too short to save or that any sinner is beyond his reach

Doctrinal Compatibility

Eligibility for graduation at MBTS does not depend on agreement with confessional documents, such as the *Baptist Faith and Message, 2000*, nor on scholarship produced expressly to agree with such documents. However, prospective students should understand that the faculty of MBTS is required to affirm not only the BFM, 2000, but also the *Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy*, the *Danvers Statement on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*, and the *Nashville Statement* (regarding Marriage and Sexuality). They should be read carefully by all prospective students in an effort to discern their own compatibility with the MBTS learning environment. Likewise, admission to MBTS doctoral programs does not depend on subscription to these confessional documents; however, the Doctoral Studies Admissions Committee reserves the right to assess each student's probability of success within the MBTS learning environment based on these factors and others of academic relevance.

MBTS Policy on Sex, Sexuality, and Gender Identity

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College's policy regarding sex, sexuality, and gender identity is grounded in our long-standing institutional religious identity. This identity, in turn, is grounded in the teachings of the Bible as understood in the Seminary's confessional commitment—the Baptist Faith & Message 2000. This policy is intended to address transsexualism, transgenderism, and related gender identity issues.

We affirm that God's original and ongoing intent and action is the creation of humanity manifest as two distinct sexes, male and female. We also recognize that due to sin and human brokenness, our experiential perception of our sex and gender is not always that which God the Creator originally designed, and yet affirm further God's capacity to heal and transform our brokenness in keeping with His purposes and will. With this foundational understanding of creation, fall, and redemption, we do not support or affirm the resolution of tension between one's biological sex and one's experiential perception of gender by the adoption of a psychological identity discordant with one's birth sex. Similarly, we do not support or affirm attempts to change one's given biological birth sex via medical intervention in favor of the identity of the opposite sex or of an indeterminate identity. Although as a Christian residential institution of higher learning we will respect those whose moral views diverge from ours, we will make institutional decisions in light of this policy regarding housing, student admission and retention, employment hiring and retention, and other matters. The full policy, of which this is a summary, is available from the Human Resources office.

Perspective

PROFILE

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, is an entity of the Southern Baptist Convention, serving as a community of higher learning for persons called to ministry. The Seminary is supported by the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program and is governed by a board of 35 trustees, elected by the Southern Baptist Convention. In fulfilling their stewardship for the Seminary, the trustees have adopted the SBC *Baptist Faith and Message, 2000* as the Seminary's Statement of Faith.

Purpose Statement of the Southern Baptist Seminaries

Southern Baptist theological seminaries exist to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

Mission Statement of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary serves the church by biblically educating God-called men and women to be and make disciples of Jesus Christ.

Core Values

Veritas / Truth – "Know"

We believe that the Bible is the inspired, authoritative, inerrant Word of God, and thus it instructs, motivates, and guides us in all areas of ministry. We are committed to helping students understand, communicate, practice, and defend biblical truth.

Pietas / Devotion – "Be"

We seek to model and to instill in the lives of our students supreme devotion to the Lord. We seek to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent discipline and balanced spiritual growth that validates their call to ministry. We strive to accomplish this through biblically based teaching and by providing opportunities to develop a lifestyle of Christian love and integrity. We believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and the world are essential and should be cultivated.

Missio / Evangelism – "Do"

We believe the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ is to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the Gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every Christian to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Jesus Christ.

We believe in the primacy of the local church in the work of evangelism. We prepare students to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish biblically-based churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

We prepare students to be leaders who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. We seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate the Great Commission in their ministry settings.

Teaching and Learning Values

We seek to train students to integrate biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context in the construction of a Christian worldview. We strive to accomplish this training by developing analytical, constructive, and interpretative competencies with an emphasis on integrative theological study as a base for the development of professional skills.

Institutional Objectives

Teaching Objectives

We seek to integrate biblical teaching within Midwestern's theological context to equip students to mature in their Christian worldview and in their professional ministry skills.

Learning Outcomes

Through exegetical, theological, and practical educational processes, MBTS will produce students who …

- Believe that the Bible is inspired, authoritative, and inerrant (2 Tim 3:15-16; 2 Pet 1:19; Mt 5:17-18)
- Understand and apply biblical truth (Rom 15:3-5; Jn 17:17)
- Exemplify biblical leadership and doctrinal integrity in ministry (1 Pet 5:2-4)
- Demonstrate Christ-likeness in seeking and cultivating all relationships (Eph 4:30-32; Col 3:12-13)
- Manifest a developing and disciplined Christian life (Gal 5:22-23; 2 Pet 1:5-7; 1 Tim 4:7)
- Commit themselves to fulfilling the Great Commission in worshipping God, evangelizing the lost, discipling believers, and establishing healthy biblical churches in culturally relevant ways (Mt 28:18-20; Eph 4:11-14; 1 Cor. 9:19-23).

These institutional objectives and learning outcomes were approved by the faculty of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on November 1, 2007, and adopted by the Board of Trustees in fall, 2008.

Accreditation

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary maintains professional and academic accreditation with the Higher Learning Commission (HLC) and the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS)

in the United States and Canada. Both HLC and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE).

In December 1961, Midwestern was granted associate membership with ATS. Full membership and accreditation were received on June 9, 1964. This accreditation is periodically reviewed and has been successfully maintained. ATS approved of Midwestern's Doctor of Ministry degree program in January 1972. ATS granted preliminary accreditation to the Master of Church Music degree in June 1991. In May 2000, ATS granted approval for Midwestern to begin offering the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program. In June 2008, ATS approved the PhD program. Approval for the Master of Theological Studies and Comprehensive Distance Education was granted in August 2013. In May 2015, the Master of Church Music degree was changed to the Master of Arts in Worship Ministries. In addition, the Board of Commissioners has approved an exception to ATS Standard A.3.1.3 and B.3.1.3 residency requirements allowing Midwestern to offer the MDiv, MA in Christian Education, MA in Biblical Counseling, and MA in Worship Ministries completely online.

The HLC awarded Midwestern accreditation of its professional master's degree programs in March 1971 and its professional Doctor of Ministry program in April 1975. The undergraduate associate degree programs were approved in 2004. On August 12, 2005, the HLC extended Midwestern's accreditation to include the Bachelor of Arts degree. In 2008, the HLC approved the PhD program. In the summer of 2010, the HLC approved Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, via Spurgeon College, to offer the Master of Arts degree, Theological Studies major as an entirely online degree program. The HLC approved the expansion of the Bachelor of Arts in Christian Ministries and the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and the addition of double majors to both degrees in May 2013. Accreditation by this diversified and comprehensive agency assists Midwestern in accomplishing its professional objectives and commends its graduates to the larger academic and professional communities.

In order to meet the needs of our constituencies, Midwestern may offer parts of degree programs in extension programs of study. Occasional course-offering sites are those where courses are offered less frequently than on an annual basis. Ongoing course-offerings sites offer a range of courses for credit, but less than half of an approved degree program. To earn a degree at either occasional or ongoing sites, students must take additional hours via distance learning, on-campus or a combination of the two based on the degree sought. Courses taken through Spurgeon College or Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary at extension sites maintain professional and academic accreditation with the Higher Learning Commission (HLC) and the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada. Both HLC and ATS are recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA).

Questions or appeals regarding accreditation issues, notation, and/or matters needing outside mediation may be directed in writing to ATS at The Association of Theological Schools, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1110, by phone at 412-788-6505, or by email at ats@ats.edu. Additional information may be obtained from the ATS web page at www.ats.edu. HLC may be contacted in writing at The Higher Learning Commission, 230 South LaSalle Street, Suite 7-500, Chicago, Illinois 60604, or by phone at 800-621-7440. Additional information may be obtained from the HLC web page at www.hlcommission.org.

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary holds applicant status with the Association for Biblical Higher Education Commission on Accreditation (COA). The institution was last reviewed by the COA in February 2020. The first comprehensive team visit is anticipated for the fall of 2023, followed by a COA review for candidate status in February 2024. The institution's current status expires February 28, 2025.

The institution was granted applicant status on the basis that it evidences satisfaction of ABHE's Conditions of Eligibility and possesses such qualities as might provide a basis for achieving candidate status within a maximum of five years. The institution is currently in good standing with the ABHE Commission on Accreditation, and no sanctions (warning, probation, show cause why accreditation should be continued) are in effect.

Applicant status applies to the institution as a whole and includes all educational programs offered by the institution.

Facilities

The Midwestern campus covers approximately 160 acres of beautiful woods and rolling meadows in North Kansas City, just 10 minutes from downtown Kansas City. The Seminary is strategically located, adjoining I-29, U.S. 69, and U.S. 169 and within five miles of Interstate Highways 35, 70, 435, and 635. This proximity to major transportation networks makes the campus easily accessible and many students and adjunct professors who serve on the field can commute to Midwestern from the surrounding areas.

The campus consists of six main areas: The administrative building, chapel, Trustees Building, student housing, the Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism, and the Mathena Student Center. The Administrative Complex includes the Library, Spurgeon Library, Administration Building, and Annex which houses Campus Operations.

The Midwestern Seminary Library is housed in a three-story building near the center of the campus in the Administration Complex. The collection consists of over 118,000 print cataloged volumes and more than 450,000 e-books and e-media. In addition, the library has more than 700 general and denominational titles, including 226 current subscriptions. These include 96 print, 107 online, and 23 print + online subscriptions.

The Library participates in MOBIUS, a consortium of over 100 academic and public libraries primarily in Missouri, but also in Iowa, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Colorado and

Texas. Resources are also shared through several nationwide organizations, such as OCLC Worldcat and ATLA (American Theological Library Association). Additionally, more than 60 electronic full-text databases are available through the library's website for authorized users. These include prominent theological, Biblical studies, psychological and dissertation databases which support our graduate programs, as well as multidisciplinary databases which support our undergraduate programs and other general needs. The library also provides databases for our Spanish and Korean populations.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection is presently a part of the Midwestern Library. Charles H. Spurgeon (1834-1892) was one of the most prominent English Baptist pastors of the 19th century. During his lifetime he amassed a substantial personal library. Representing the subject areas of literature, theology, travel, biography, science, hymnody, history and humor, with religion being the largest category, the Collection features great Christian writers and has more than 6,000 volumes including many of Spurgeon's personal works.

The Charles H. Spurgeon Library Collection was acquired from the Spurgeon family by the Missouri Baptist General Association (now Missouri Baptist Convention) when it was available for purchase in London, for 500 pounds ($2500) in 1905. Afterward, the Collection was sent on the S.S. Cuban on Dec. 19, 1905, to New Orleans, LA, then on to Kansas City, MO., by the Illinois Central Railroad. The collection was housed at William Jewell College in Liberty, MO for approximately 100 years. Midwestern purchased the collection from William Jewell College on Oct. 10, 2006. Midwestern completed the Spurgeon Library in 2015 to house the collection and provide space for research.

The Trustees Building houses classrooms, offices for faculty, and the Offices of Admissions, the Registrar, Financial Services, and Financial Aid.

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Online and Asian Studies departments, as well as the library annex.

The Mathena Student Center includes an artisan coffee shop, our campus foodservice and cafeteria, a large workout facility, a full-size gymnasium, a racquetball court, a Crossfit-like gym, multiple meeting and study areas, community game areas, a child watch service, a banquet hall, and a formal dining room.

The Chapel Complex includes a 1000 seat chapel on the main level as well as a large banquet hall and classrooms on the ground level.

Faculty

The main teaching faculty at Spurgeon College consists elected Professors, Associate Professors, Assistant Professors, Appointed Professors, and Appointed Instructional Faculty. For more information on our faculty, please reference the last section of this catalog.

Student Body Profile

The students at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College come from a wide variety of cultural, economic, and geographical backgrounds. Students come from all 50 states and from over 35 foreign countries.

The students, like the faculty and staff, are committed to theological education in preparation for the practice of ministry. The blend of new college graduates with second career professionals brings a richness of life experiences to the classroom. This dynamic, coupled with the classroom instruction, prepares Midwestern students for ministry anywhere God may lead them.

Trustees

As an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern is guided by a board of trustees elected by the convention at its annual meeting. The trustees elect faculty members who subscribe to The Baptist Faith and Message 2000 of the Southern Baptist Convention.

Midwestern derives a significant portion of its financial support from the SBC Cooperative Program. In addition to Cooperative Program funds and student fees, alumni gifts and endowments from special friends enable Midwestern to further its far-reaching ministry.

Website

Extensive information about Midwestern is available at www.mbts.edu. The site provides an online application form, faculty profiles, news releases, chapel schedules, current course offerings, and much more.

PROGRAMS OF STUDY

MIDWESTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

RESEARCH/ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Doctoral

Doctor of Philosophy, Biblical Studies

Standard
Apologetics
Biblical Counseling
Biblical Theology
Ethics
Historical Theology
Ministry
Missiology
New Testament
Old Testament
Preaching
Systematic Theology

Master of Theology (ThM)

Standard
Research Language
Pedagogy
Practical Theology

PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMS

Doctoral

Doctor of Ministry

Standard
Apologetics
Biblical Counseling
Chaplaincy, Military
Church Revitalization
Ethics
Expository Preaching
Hispanic Leadership
Leadership
Missions
Worship Leadership

Doctor of Educational Ministry

Standard
Worship Ministry

Doctor of Education

Master's

Master of Divinity

Standard
Online-Standard
Biblical Counseling
Biblical Languages
Christian Education
Church Planting
International Church Planting
Leadership
Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
Women's Ministry
Worship Ministries
Youth Ministry
Mandarin Standard
Korean Standard
Korean Biblical Languages
Korean Biblical Counseling
Korean Christian Education
Korean International Church Planting

Master of Arts in Christian Education

Korean Master of Arts in Christian Education

Master of Arts in Christian Education with

Worship Ministries

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

Korean Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling

Master of Arts in Worship Ministries

Master of Arts in Worship Ministries with

Christian Education

Master of Theological Studies

Standard
Applied Theology
Biblical Counseling
Church Planting
Church Revitalization
Discipleship Ministries
Leadership
Missions
Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
Women's Ministry
Worship Ministries

DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS (NONDEGREE)

Post-Graduate Certificate

Graduate Certificate

Certificate in Worship Ministries

Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI)

Korean Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI)

Student Handbook

INTRODUCTION

The Student Handbook clarifies policies designed to provide a safe atmosphere conducive to campus living and academic pursuits. While enrolled, students and family members are responsible for the information contained within the handbook, and with its obligations. Questions or requests for information regarding the Student Handbook may be directed to the Dean of Students.

Midwestern's Core Values and Student Responsibilities

Ministry is Biblical. Because we believe the Bible is God's inerrant word, we believe that every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love. Midwestern students are expected to model this value by showing respect and Christian love toward other students, faculty, staff, and administrators. This respect for other individuals includes an appreciation of cultural backgrounds different from one's own, an understanding of different attitudes and opinions, and an awareness of the consequences of one's actions on the broader community.

Ministry is Leadership. Because we seek to develop leaders who exemplify and communicate God's vision in their ministry settings, we believe students should strive for the highest standard of integrity.

Ministry is Relational. Because we believe Christ-like relationships with God, family, church, community, and the world are essential and should be cultivated, students are expected to model kingdom relationships with the various members of the seminary campus. While students are encouraged to share their opinions and convictions, freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. Therefore, students are expected to strive toward high standards of compassion and courtesy in the exercise of their freedoms.

Ministry is Personal and Spiritual. Midwestern seeks to provide an atmosphere for students that cultivates consistent, disciplined, and balanced spiritual growth and that validates the student's call to ministry. Students are expected to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the indwelling presence and power of the Holy Spirit.

Ministry is Focused. Midwestern prepares students to be twenty-first century ministers and laymen who demonstrate a commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Student conduct is expected to reflect these commitments.

Emergencies

For immediate help in an emergency or threatening situation, individuals should call 911—Kansas City's emergency telephone number. This 911 number will reach fire, police, or ambulance service. After relevant information is reported to the 911 operator, campus security personnel should be notified immediately by calling **816-414-3836**. Students may also call this number to report housing emergencies.

In Kansas City, Missouri, emergency preparedness officials test the city's severe weather warning siren system at 11:00 a.m. on the first Wednesday of each month

Activity and Liability Waiver for Students

Express assumption of risk. As a registered student of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (MBTS) and Spurgeon College (SC), I am aware that there are significant risks involved in all aspects of physical training and activity. These risks include but are not limited to: falls which can result in serious injury or death; injury or death due to negligence on the part of myself, my training partner, or other people around me; injury or death due to improper use or failure of equipment; strains and sprains. I am aware that any of these above-mentioned risks may result in serious injury or death to myself and or my partner(s).

I willingly assume full responsibility for the risks that I am exposing myself to and accept full responsibility for any injury or death that may result from participation in any activity or class while at, or under direction of MBTS & SC.

Release. In consideration of the above mentioned risks and hazards and in consideration of the fact that I am willingly and voluntarily participating in the activities offered by MBTS & SC, I release MBTS & SC, their principals, agents, employees, and volunteers from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions or rights of action, which are related to, arise out of, or are in any way connected with my participation in any physical activities, including those allegedly attributed to the negligent acts or omissions of MBTS & SC. This agreement shall be binding upon me, my successors, representatives, heirs, executors, assigns, or transferees. If any portion of this agreement is held invalid, I agree that the remainder of the agreement shall remain in full legal force and effect. If I am a parent, I also give full permission for any person connected with MBTS & SC to administer first aid deemed necessary, and in case of serious illness or injury, I give permission to call for medical and or surgical care for the child and to transport the child to a medical facility deemed necessary for the well-being of the child.

Indemnification. Students recognize that there is risk involved in the types of activities offered by MBTS & SC. Therefore, the participant accepts financial responsibility for any injury that the participant may cause either to him/herself or to any other participant due to his/her negligence. Should the above-mentioned parties, or anyone acting on their behalf, be required to incur attorney's fees and costs to

enforce this agreement, the student agrees to reimburse them for such fees and costs. I further agree to indemnify and hold harmless MBTS & SC, their principals, agents, employees, and volunteers from liability for the injury or death of any person(s) and damage to property that may result from my negligent or intentional act or omission while participating in activities offered by MBTS & SC, within Mathena Student Center, or abroad. This includes but is not limited to parks, recreational areas, playgrounds, areas adjacent to main building, and/or any area selected for training by MBTS & SC.

Registration in courses constitutes the foregoing assumption of risk, and release of liability, and I understand that by registering for courses, I am obligated to indemnify the parties named for any liability for injury or death of any person and damage to property caused by my negligent or intentional act or omission.

COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Nondiscrimination

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College do not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, disability or status as a protected veteran. The Seminary's nondiscrimination policy applies to all phases of its employment process, its admission and financial aid programs, and to all other aspects of its educational programs and activities. Further, this policy applies to sexual violence and sexual harassment (forms of sex discrimination) occurring both within and outside of the Seminary context if the conduct negatively affects the individual's educational or work experience or the overall campus environment. As a protected religious organization, Midwestern Seminary does consider religious faith, practice, and character to be relevant criteria in many educational or employment decisions. Retaliation directed to any person who pursues a discrimination complaint or grievance, participates in a discrimination investigation, or otherwise opposes unlawful discrimination is prohibited.

Any person having inquiries concerning the Seminary's application of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 or other civil rights laws should contact the Dean of Student's office.

Student Right to Know

Midwestern Seminary complies with the Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act (the Clery Act). This act requires Midwestern Seminary to collect, prepare, publish, and distribute campus crime statistics and security policies. This information is distributed to all students and employees annually and posted on the Seminary's web site at www.mbts.edu/consumer-information/#HealthAndSafety or at the Security Office located in the Campus Operations Building or by calling 816-414-3836.

Drug and Alcohol Awareness

Midwestern supports and endorses the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act. Pursuant to this Act MBTS expressly prohibits the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or unlawful use of controlled substances, including illicit drugs. The use of alcohol as a beverage by students or illicit drugs, whether on or off campus, is prohibited.

The Disciplinary Action section later in this handbook provides details of the sanctions applied for violations of this policy. The entire Drug and Alcohol Prevention Program policy is located on the MBTS website at www.mbts.edu/downloads/_site/drugalcohol.pdf under Consumer Information, Safety and Health. Copies of the policy can also be obtained from the Student Development Office.

Facilities and Services for Disabled Students

Midwestern is committed to complying with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). This Act requires that no qualified individual with a disability will, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of entities services, programs, or activities or be subjected to discrimination by any such entity. Similar obligations are found in Section 504 of the Federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Students with disabilities are expected to master the fundamental skills and knowledge that are required for their course of study. Students should not expect Midwestern to excuse them from requirements that are difficult but rather should take the necessary steps to ensure that they are getting the help they need to enable them to meet the program's requirements.

Any student seeking effective auxiliary aids for a current disability is responsible for providing the Admissions Office with timely and adequate documentation of the student's disability by a medical doctor. Acceptable documentation is a necessary prerequisite for proper evaluation of the reasonableness of a proposed accommodation or modification to the rules, policies, and practices of Midwestern. The Admissions Office can provide the student with guidelines for acceptable documentation of a disability. A medical diagnosis will be part of the documentation processing.

The student is responsible for initiating consideration for accommodations relating to course or degree requirements with the Admissions Office. Based on appropriate documentation and discussion with the student regarding past experiences, the Dean of Students will decide if accommodations are warranted, what accommodations should be recommended, and whether or not MBTS is able to provide the requested accommodations.

Further information is available at the Admissions Office located in the Trustees Classroom Building, by calling 816-414-3733, or on Midwestern's web site at www.mbts.edu/consumer-information/#DisabledStudents

Instructional Facilities and Labs

Information on the institution's instructional facilities is available at the Admissions Office or by calling 816-414-3733. Also see https://www.mbts.edu/current-students/#library for information on library resources at Midwestern.

Campus Safety and Security Report

The Campus Safety and Security Report is available on request from the Security office located in the Campus Operations Building or by calling 816-414-3836. Each fall semester the report is posted on Midwestern's website.

Questions regarding this information may be directed to the Chief of Security.

Sexual Misconduct Response and Prevention

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Spurgeon College are committed to establishing and maintaining a safe and healthy environment for all members of the community. An important part of this commitment is the provision of comprehensive sexual assault response and prevention resources.

The goal of campus life at Midwestern is to live, work, serve, and worship together as an educational community centered around the Lord Jesus Christ. Along with the privileges and blessings of membership in such a community come responsibilities. The members of the Midwestern campus community take these responsibilities seriously.

One of these responsibilities is to establish and maintain a safe and healthy social environment for all members of the community that honors the Lord Jesus Christ and God's vision for human sexuality. God's vision for sexuality affirms the dignity and purity of all persons. Sexual harassment and assault are behaviors outside of God's vision for human sexuality that cause pain and suffering. They are also unacceptable behaviors that grieve God's heart and members of the Midwestern community.

Midwestern Seminary takes sexual assault very seriously, and has developed a comprehensive definition and policy related to sexual harassment and assault. We provide resources for prevention, support, education, as well as a fair conduct process to care for the members of our community.

Midwestern's Title IX Coordinators/Discrimination Complaint Officers are responsible for implementing and monitoring Title IX Compliance on behalf of the Seminary. This includes coordination of training, education, communications, and administration of the Complaint Resolution Procedures for the handling of suspected or alleged violations of this Policy. Reports to the Title IX Coordinator can be made via email, phone, or in person to one of the following persons:

Title IX Coordinator
Dr. John Mark Yeats
Dean of Students
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
5001 N. Oak Trafficway
Kansas City, MO 64118
jmyeats@mbts.edu
816-414-3826

Title IX Coordinator for Students
Kristen Lanier
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
5001 N. Oak Trafficway
Kansas City, MO 64118
klanier@mbts.edu
816-414-3735

Title IX Coordinator for Employees
James Kragenbring
Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
5001 N. Oak Trafficway
Kansas City, MO 64118
adminvp@mbts.edu
816-414-3890

Midwestern complies with the following:

- Title IX
- Clery Act and SaVE Act

Please see Midwestern's policies relating to discrimination, harassment and sexual misconduct for further information.

Peer-to-Peer File Sharing

The Higher Education Opportunity Act (HEOA) includes provisions that are designed to reduce the illegal uploading and downloading of copyrighted works through peer-to-peer (P2P) file sharing (an approach to content distribution in which digital files are transferred between "peer" computers over the Internet). Consistent with the principles of Midwestern and the expectations for student behavior, Midwestern views education as the most important element in combating illegal sharing of copyrighted material and uses a variety of methods to inform Midwestern's constituents about the law and responses to claims of copyright infringement.

Midwestern currently employs an enterprise-class Sonicwall security device for analysis of all inbound and outbound network traffic. Access to P2P protocols is blocked as much as is practical by current technology. When excessive sustained uploading is detected, the Information Technology (IT) department makes an effort to identify the end user's system and notify the user of the issue and possible causes. In extreme cases, when contact cannot be made with

the system owner, the data connection is severed until the owner can be reached and the issue resolved.

Students who share files of which they are not the copyright owners are most likely in violation of Seminary policy and potentially subject to lawsuit by the copyright holder under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. Students are responsible for understanding what constitutes legal use of music, movies, software, images, and other copyright works that they own or use. In using Midwestern's network resources, students agree to abide by the policies and guidelines set forth by Midwestern.

Questions about file sharing may be addressed to Midwestern's Helpdesk by calling 816-414-3763 or by emailing helpdesk@mbts.edu.

Scholarship Fraud

According to the Federal Trade Commission, perpetrators of financial aid fraud often use the following lines to sell their scholarship services; students should avoid any scholarship service or website that says the following:

- "This scholarship is guaranteed or your money back."
- "You can't get this information anywhere else."
- "I just need your credit card or bank account number to hold this scholarship."
- "We'll do all the work."
- "This scholarship will cost some money."
- "You've been selected by a 'national foundation' to receive a scholarship" or "You're a finalist" in a contest you never entered.

If you believe you've been the victim of scholarship fraud, wish to file a complaint, or want more information, call 1 (877) FTC-HELP or see www.ftc.gov/scholarshipscams. On November 5, 2000, Congress passed the College Scholarship Fraud Prevention Act to enhance protection against fraud in student financial assistance by establishing stricter sentencing guidelines for criminal financial aid fraud.

Student Body Diversity

For information about the diversity of Midwestern's student body, students may contact the Registrar's Office, or call 816-414-3713.

Institutional Review Board

The Institutional Review Board examines all doctoral projects involving human subjects before the project is carried out. The board assesses whether there will be any potential risks or harm to the participants in the project or to the director of the project. Based on its review, the board recommends adjustments, if needed, to safeguard all participants in the study and to make sure the participants are treated in accordance with the high-ethical standards required by Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

RESPONSIBILITIES-ACADEMIC

Electronic Communication

Both academic information as well as information related to the student's financial standing with the school (i.e., his or her account balance) will be sent only to the student's MBTS email. The student is responsible for checking his/her MBTS-allocated email account. Even if a student communicates through a personal email account, MBTS will only respond through the student's MBTS email. The student may annually opt out of receiving any electronic (email) communication from MBTS, choosing instead for all communications to be delivered via USPS, by completing the *Opt-Out of Electronic Communication* available online and in the Communications Office (816-414-3709).

New Student Orientation

All newly admitted students are enrolled in New Student Orientation (NSO). Online students are required to complete the zero credit-hour online NSO course before graduation.

Pre-enrollment

Continuing students are encouraged to enroll in classes as soon as online registration is open for the next semester. Pre-enrollment gives students the opportunity to schedule classes before they are filled and for the Financial Aid Office to process financial aid. A pre-enrolled student may add or drop classes before the tuition deadline without a penalty. Students should refer to Course Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal) in the Academic Information section of this catalog.

Prospective Students

Prospective student referrals may be made by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-944- 6287 or by calling 816-414-3733 or by emailing admissions@mbts.edu. The Admissions Office will contact the prospective student and send information about Midwestern. All prospective students are encouraged to schedule a campus visit.

Online Students

All newly admitted online students are required to complete the online course entitled *New Student Orientation* in the student's first term. Initial enrollment in the course is free. Students who fail to complete the NSO the first time will be enrolled a second time and charged a $25 fee. Each time students have to retake the course they will be charged this fee.

RESPONSIBILITIES-COMMUNITY

Child Endangerment and Abandonment

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to the child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in campus buildings and facilities. Suspected child neglect cases should be reported to the Dean of Students, the Vice President for Institutional Administration, or directly to the Kansas City Police Department.

Fireworks

No person, group, organization, or program is permitted to possess, offer for sale, explode or cause to explode, any fireworks, firecrackers, or other items that may cause smoke, heat, or sparks within the buildings or on the property of Midwestern Theological Seminary. Anyone found in violation of this policy will be subject to disciplinary action. In addition to campus policy, fireworks within the city limits of Kansas City are prohibited by law and violators are subject to penalties under city ordinance 26-3309.

Maintenance

Any need for housekeeping attention, maintenance and repairs in hallways, restrooms, entrances, and other common use areas should be reported to the Campus Operations Office (816-414-3732).

Seminary Seal and Logo

Institutional seals and logos are unique, historic symbols of an institution's identity and tradition. They represent the entire institution and, therefore, should be used with care and discretion. The use of Midwestern's seal and/or logo, in its past or present versions, on any publications, website, merchandise, in any electronic communications, or as a feature of any gratuity item, must be approved in advance by the Communications Office.

Smoking and Vaping

In keeping with our concern for the health and well-being of students, smoking, vaping, or any other use of tobacco products is not permitted anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing

RESPONSIBILITIES-CONDUCT

Disciplinary Action

Disciplinary action may be initiated if a student is involved in immoral or unethical behavior, including the violation of the property rights of others. The following are categories of conduct unacceptable in the Seminary community:

- Academic Misconduct. Academic misconduct includes cheating and plagiarism. Students are to refrain from the use of unauthorized aids on examinations and assignments and to turn in only those assignments that are the result of their own efforts and research (i.e., proper citation is to be given for all quotations and/or paraphrasing including the work of peers). Midwestern strongly deplores every form of plagiarism and dishonesty, which are incompatible with the very purpose for which students ought to pursue an education at MBTS. Plagiarism includes "cutting and pasting" sources from the Internet without documentation. Plagiarism offenses will be referred to the Dean of Students.
- Beverage Alcohol or Illegal Drugs. The purchase, possession, or use of alcoholic beverages is prohibited on or off campus or as part of any seminary/college activities, whether that activity is on or off campus. The unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of any illegal drug or illegal drug paraphernalia is prohibited on or off-campus. A substance of abuse is any form of narcotics, hallucinogenic, marijuana, "street drugs," beverage alcohol, or any other controlled substances as defined by law. Possession of alcohol, marijuana, or illegal drugs in campus housing will result in immediate suspension. The use of beverage alcohol or illicit drugs, whether on or off campus, is prohibited.
- Smoking, Vaping, and e-cigarettes. In keeping with our concern for the health and well-being of students, smoking, vaping, or any other use of tobacco or e-cigarette products is not permitted anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including campus housing. Smoking or vaping anywhere on the campus will result in disciplinary action.
- Gambling. Gambling on- or off-campus or via the internet is prohibited.
- Sexual Impropriety. Sexual impropriety is participation in premarital sex, extramarital sex, homosexual activities or any form of deviant sexual behavior or cohabitation. Pornography is also prohibited. Pornography is the possession, purchase, distribution, or use of any pornographic materials in any form whether in print or digital media format. The viewing and/or possession of underage pornographic material of any form is a criminal offense and will result in the notification of the Kansas City Police Department and arrest. Matters of sexual impropriety are otherwise addressed by the Dean of Students in consultation with the Vice President for Institutional Administration, the Provost, and President.
- Neglect of Financial Obligations. Failure to pay rent, tuition, fees, or other seminary bills in a timely manner as prescribed by the Financial Services constitutes neglect of financial obligations. Intentionally writing bad checks (i.e., checks with insufficient funds) is prohibited.
- Giving False Information or Altering Records.
- Theft. Theft is the unauthorized taking, borrowing and/or keeping of property belonging to others.
- Arrest. Students involved in civil infractions are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to

discipline by the Seminary, typically resulting in suspension until the matter is resolved by the authorities.

- Abusive or Disrespectful Behavior.

Personal Abuse. Personal abuse is any behavior that results in harassment, coercion, threat, disrespect and/or intimidation of another person. It is also any unwanted sexual attention toward another person. Actions or statements that cause damage or threaten the personal and/or psychological well-being of a person are also considered personal abuse.

Breach of Peace. Breach of peace is any action which disrupts the peace or which endangers or tends to endanger the safety, health, or life of any person. It also includes the disruption of the functional processes of the Seminary by individuals or organizations.

Reckless Behavior. Any behavior that creates a risk or danger to one's self or others in the Seminary community is strictly prohibited. This prohibition includes exceeding the posted speed limits on campus.

These listed behaviors and other conduct that are unbecoming of a Christian minister are grounds for disciplinary action. Reports of such conduct off campus will also be investigated, and the student involved may be subject to disciplinary action.

The Dean of Students is immediately responsible for the administration of discipline among students and reports to the Provost and President. Cases involving academic misconduct necessitate the administration of discipline by the Dean of Students.

The purpose of disciplinary action is primarily remedial and redemptive. The following are options available to the administration for both behavioral and academic infractions:

- Reprimand and Warning. An official warning that continuation or repetition of an inappropriate behavior will result in a more severe sanction.
- Fine. A financial penalty appropriate to the violation.
- Community Service. This sanction requires the student to render a designated number of hours as specified service to Midwestern or the community.
- Probation. A formal written warning that the student's conduct is in violation of Midwestern's policies. The continued status of the student as a student depends on the maintenance of satisfactory citizenship during the period of probation. Students on probationary status may not hold student leadership or officer positions. Probation may also include the forfeiture of other student privileges, such as student housing or ministry referral assistance. This is considered a second warning.
- Voluntary Withdrawal. This sanction allows a student to acknowledge that the student's actions are inconsistent with expectations of the Seminary community. The student who voluntarily withdraws must make a formal written request if there is a desire to be readmitted later.
- Suspension. Termination of student status at Midwestern for not less than the remainder of the semester. The student's presence on the campus may be prohibited during this period.
- Expulsion. Termination of student status at Midwestern permanently or for an indefinite period of time. This is usually given (but not exclusively) after a first and second warning, depending on the offense.

If needed, the Dean of Students may convene the Student Advocacy Committee to address instances of student misconduct. The committee will be chaired by the Dean of Students and will include a member of the faculty and may include the student's faculty advisor, the Dean of Graduate Studies, the Registrar and/or his representative, or other members of the faculty or administration who are listed in the Faculty Handbook. In the case of academic misconduct, the student will be referred to the Dean of Students. If an appeal is made to a decision by the Dean of Students, the Student Advocacy committee led by the Dean of Students in consultation with the Dean of the appropriate school and the Provost may address the situation. This committee may confer with the student in question and will determine appropriate disciplinary action.

Midwestern seeks to be a responsible and redemptive community. In order for this to be true, staff, faculty, and students must accept responsibility to report those actions that might be detrimental to the reputation, well-being, or safety of the Midwestern community or the ministries Midwestern serves. Conduct that is unethical or otherwise inappropriate should be reported to appropriate personnel. The Dean of Students will investigate charges against students and may personally talk with the individual(s) involved and determine if further action is needed. The Provost will receive and adjudicate charges against faculty and staff who work in the Academic Division. The Vice President for Institutional Administration will receive and adjudicate charges against MBTS staff that are not in the Academic Division.

Grievance Process

If a student on occasion feels that the decisions and/or actions by faculty, staff, or fellow students are inappropriate and/or unjustified, the student may choose to appeal the decision and/or action. If the student chooses to do so, the following 4-step grievance process is designed to give biblically-based guidance in resolving a grievance, dispute, or conflict.

If the issue is solely academic in nature and relates specifically to a professor's judgment regarding the student's grade or other similar matters, the student should refer to *Academic Appeal Process* under ACADEMIC POLICIES in the Academic Information section of this catalog.

1. The student is first to seek to resolve the matter in a specific conference with the faculty member, staff person, or fellow student involved. Careful and thorough attention must be given to achieving a mutual

understanding of the perceived problem by determining and agreeing on relevant facts, clarifying perceptions and misunderstandings, and seeking to define the problem in a way that is acceptable to both parties (Matthew 18:15-20).

2. If a student, after a good faith effort to resolve a matter, feels that the problem persists to his injury or disadvantage, the student may appeal to the Dean of Students. The Dean of Students will meet with the student to hear the grievance and take steps to resolve the problem. This meeting shall remain confidential unless legal or protective action is mandated by law. The Dean of Students will work with the student to formulate a plan of resolution.
3. Should the student feel the issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an official grievance to the Student Advocacy Committee for review. If the student's grievance is with the Dean of Students (i.e., if it relates specifically to some decision or action by the Dean of Students), then the student may, after unsuccessfully finding resolution in Step one, bypass Step Two and submit an official grievance directly to the Student Advocacy Committee. A *Formal Grievance Form* is available on the *Consumer Information* section of the MBTS website.
4. This *Formal Grievance Form* is to be completed and returned to the Dean of Students within five business days of the unsuccessful attempt to resolve the problem (Step One). The Dean of Students will make a copy for the student's file and forward the grievance form to the Student Advocacy Committee within five business days of receiving it from the student. The Dean of Students will also submit to the Committee Chair his response to the student's formal grievance. The Dean of Students serves as an objective interpreter of policy processing and as a monitor of policy integrity in relation to specific student grievances in consultation with the Student Advocacy Committee.

The Student Advocacy Committee:

1. Will review the filed grievance appeal form submitted by the student.
2. Will review the filed grievance response submitted by the Dean of Students.
3. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the student (or telephone call with an online student).
4. May make a face-to-face inquiry with the Dean of Students (or a telephone call with an online student).
5. May make a face-to-face inquiry with any other party that can assist in determining a solution to the grievance.
6. Will provide a response either upholding the original decision or amend the decision based on further evidence.

All Committee decisions shall be reviewed by the Provost prior to announcement and final implementation.

If a student believes that the Student Advocacy Committee has violated the Student Handbook or due process, the student may file a formal grievance form with Midwestern's Provost. Midwestern's President is the final appeal point. This form is available on the *Consumer Information* section of the MBTS website. This form is to be completed and submitted to the Dean of Students.

RESPONSIBILITIES-EXPECTATIONS

Campus Wide Learning Opportunities

MBTS and Spurgeon College are a learning community designed to biblically educate God-called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ. Midwestern seeks to dramatically transform students by renewing their minds with biblical truth, impacting their hearts with ministry passion, and enriching their souls with deepened Christ-likeness. To this end, both MBTS and Spurgeon College offer unique opportunities to grow personally, spiritually, and in ministry preparedness outside of the classroom. Through special lecture series, training events, mission opportunities, and campus life, students can further develop their calling. Students are encouraged to take full advantage of these opportunities during their time as a student at MBTS and Spurgeon College. Occasionally, on campus classes may have their schedule adapted to accommodate campus-wide learning opportunities. Seminary students are expected to attend these events.

Dress

Maturity, dignity, warmth and a spirit of deference are expected in every venue of seminary life, marked by mutual respect and courtesy. Appearance and attire, whether seasonal or semi-formal, should be modest and Christ-honoring everywhere on campus.

Divorce

Midwestern considers marriage to be a covenant relationship and a healthy marriage to be crucial to any married student's ministry. Any change in a student's marital status (marriage, divorce, separation, legal separation) should be reported to the Registrar's Office. Those students who experience divorce or separation after being approved for admission may be asked to withdraw from classes so that appropriate attention might be given to family needs. After one full year of withdrawal, the student may reapply for admission to Midwestern. Consideration of the student's application at that time will be based on what has transpired

in the student's marriage and family relationship since the withdrawal.

Opportunities for service in local churches may be more limited for graduates with a divorce than for other graduates. Divorced applicants should explore the realistic assessment of the range of opportunities of service open to them before pursuing training at Midwestern.

Local Church Membership Certification

Midwestern serves the church by biblically educating God-called men and women to be and to make disciples of Jesus Christ. As a school supported by the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention, Midwestern affirms the importance and primacy of the local church in evangelism and missions. Therefore, students are expected to participate actively and regularly in a local church. All students should join a local church by the end of their first academic year.

Students are classified as "Southern Baptist" or "non-Southern Baptist" based on the church membership information they provide the seminary at the time of their admission. This denominational status is used to determine the tuition rate the student will pay. A student's denominational status will not change unless the student joins a church of a different denomination. If a student changes church affiliation he/she must report this change on a new *Local Church Membership Certification* form and return it to the Registrar's Office by the first day of the semester or term in order for the tuition rate to be reflected in the current semester. The burden of reporting this information is on the student, not Midwestern.

Chapel Attendance

The chapel services at Midwestern are an essential part of the seminary's on-campus educational experience. They serve to define further its values and mission as a Southern Baptist and evangelical institution of higher education. All on campus Graduate students attending Tuesday and Wednesday classes are strongly encouraged to attend chapel on those days and will typically be required to do so as a component of their Tuesday or Wednesday classes. Online students are invited to attend chapel should they be visiting the Kansas City, MO region. Chapel services are made available online for the benefit of the online community.

SERVICES

Bookstore: Sword & Trowel

The bookstore is located in the Mathena Student Center. The bookstore carries books, commentaries, and supplies. The bookstore may be contacted by phone at 816-414-3808. The bookstore is also accessible online at https://secure.mbts.edu/shop/ .

Midwestern Calendar

All meetings for student organizations, special interest groups, and/or special events must be scheduled on the Midwestern calendar. Students desiring to schedule an event or meeting must schedule the date and campus facilities through the appropriate campus office.

Meetings and events scheduled on the Midwestern calendar can also be listed in the seminary's News and Announcements email blast that goes out to all students, faculty and on-campus staff. All such announcements must be approved through the appropriate department's cabinet-level administrator, and should be turned in at least one week prior to the event.

Campus Printing

Printers are available for student use in the Library. Students can print directly from their own personal computers or utilize a library computer. The library assesses a minimal charge per page for printing.

Employment

International (F-1) Students. U.S. Immigration laws prohibit F-1 students from being employed for wages or working off-campus, and allow only 20 hours of employment for wages or work per week on campus. After the first year of school, qualified F-1 students may seek approval and authorization from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to be employed off-campus. The spouse of an F-1 student holding an F-2 visa is not permitted to work.

Campus. The Human Resources Office is located on the first floor of the Trustees Building. It is the central location for learning about on-campus employment and for submitting applications. Midwestern is pleased to employ students and student spouses, where appropriate, and encourages them to submit applications.

Church-Related. Students desiring church work are encouraged to contact the Office of Institutional Relations. An electronic copy of a resume should be placed on file in this office. Student resumes are then distributed to churches as requested. The Seminary encourages students to be in a ministry setting and assists students as they seek ministry positions.

Other Employment. The Admissions Office provides assistance to students in locating off-campus employment. A list of current job opportunities is available through that same office.

Business or Commercial Ventures On Campus. Commercial activity on campus, including utilizing campus housing for business or commercial purposes, is strictly prohibited. Any exception to this prohibition must be approved in writing by the Office of Campus Housing. Off-campus businesses are not allowed to solicit on campus without written permission from the Admissions Office.

Housing

Individuals in campus housing are subject to certain rules and regulations deemed in the best interests of all students and families. Residents agree to abide by these rules and regulations when executing their housing contracts, which contain a full description of the terms of tenancy. Students may receive additional information concerning these rules at the time they receive their housing assignment.

Guest Housing. Commuter students who live outside the Kansas City area and must travel to campus for doctoral seminars have the option of MBTS guest housing as available or accommodations through local hotels. Please visit the housing page of our www.mbts.edu for more information.

Campus Housing. Residential housing units are located on campus and consist of single-student dorms, single-student apartments, two-bedroom apartments (available to couples or families with 1-2 children), three-bedroom apartments (available to families with 3-5 children), and a few four-bedroom apartments (reserved for families with 6+ children). The housing area includes sufficient parking for residents and a play area for children. The campus, to include housing, is patrolled by on-site security.

Each apartment is furnished with an electric range and refrigerator. Some apartments are furnished with dishwasher and/or electric laundry hook-ups. Apartments in Rawlings Court are furnished with stack washer and dryer; coin-operated laundry facilities are provided in the other apartment buildings. Students should discuss the availability of these amenities at the time the housing assignment is determined. Water, trash removal, electric, gas, internet, and cable expenses are included in the housing fees/monthly rent.

Requirements for Living in Campus Housing. Only full-time, degree-seeking residential students are eligible to live in campus housing. For this purpose, a "full-time, degree-seeking residential student" is defined as a student enrolled in a degree program and carrying a masters-level load of 9 credit hours per semester or an undergraduate load of 12 credit hours per semester, with no more than one course taken online. (Students from the same family may not count their cumulative hours toward full-time status.) Graduate students taking full-time loads in the spring and fall semesters may reside in campus housing during the winter and summer terms, even if they are not taking courses during these terms. While students are encouraged to progress toward their degrees by taking winter and summer courses, such hours do not alter the fall or spring hour requirements.

Doctoral students may be considered for campus housing, subject to availability. An approved exception request from the Office of Campus Housing is required.

Students who withdraw from classes, fail to enroll, or otherwise cease to be a full-time, degree seeking residential student will be expected to vacate campus housing within thirty days of the disqualifying event; such students may remain in residential housing only with an approved exception from the Office of Campus Housing. Students graduating from graduate programs may reside in campus housing until the last day of the month following completion of their residential coursework; any exceptions to this rule must be approved in writing by the Office of Campus Housing. Students anticipating additional study at the institution following graduation must re-apply for housing.

Prohibitions. Beverage alcohol, tobacco, vaping or e-cigarettes, and illegal drugs are not allowed anywhere on the Midwestern campus, including residential housing. Possession of such in residential housing will result in immediate eviction. Pets are not allowed in seminary housing. unless it is a documented service/emotional support animal and has been approved by submission of an Exception Request.

Check-out procedures. Residents of single student housing must submit an *Intent to Vacate* notice at least 30 days prior to the anticipated move out date and will need to remove all of their belongings from their rooms and complete the check-out process with the Resident Assistant. Residents failing to complete the check-out process will forfeit their entire deposit. Property left in contracted rooms or storage units is considered abandoned and will be removed at the owner's expense. As housing fees are not pro-rated, students vacating a residence during a semester will be charged the entirety of that semester's housing fee.

Residents of family and unmarried graduate student housing must submit an *Intent to Vacate* notice at least 30 days prior to the anticipated move out date. As monthly housing fees are not pro-rated, students vacating a residence during any month will be charged the entirety of that month's housing fees. Residents who fail to return keys or complete the proper exit forms will accrue rental charges until the checkout process is completed and risk forfeiture of their Housing Deposit. Property left in contracted space or storage units is considered abandoned and will be removed at the owner's expense.

Vacated apartments are inspected by campus personnel; the findings of this inspection, along with the returned key status, will determine the amount of deposit refunded.

Limits of Care

Midwestern Seminary's purpose is to equip individuals for ministry and educate Christian adults. In the process of equipping students, Midwestern is often asked to provide pastoral care and counseling. The care provided by Midwestern Seminary is defined as pastoral support-care. This provision means the seminary will offer encouragement, advice, prayer, and biblical guidance for our students.

In no way does Midwestern Seminary intend to present all its employees as professional caregivers (licensed counselors, psychologists, psychiatrists, etc.). The Seminary does not attempt to be the primary caregivers for those with severe problems like clinical depression, addictions, suicide, severe marriage and family problems, etc. In these cases the Seminary will refer the individual or couple to a qualified caregiver.

Insurance

The Seminary encourages all students to obtain medical and hospitalization insurance for their own protection. A student hospitalization plan is available through providers. HealthCare.gov is a good place to shop for medical insurance. All international students (students holding F-1 or J-1 Visas) are required to show proof of health insurance.

Life insurance is also available through GuideStone. Each student is encouraged to carry some form of life insurance. Seminary insurance does not cover the loss of personal property or damage to personal items, whether on-campus or in a seminary housing unit. Each student or resident is encouraged to purchase renter's insurance, which is very affordable, from a private insurance carrier.

International Students

International students are welcome at Midwestern, which is authorized under federal law to enroll nonimmigrant international students. Midwestern's specialized programs are appropriate for persons preparing for a career in Christian ministry. International Students may only attend Midwestern's Kansas City campus. New international students may only begin in the fall or spring semesters.
International students at Midwestern are expected to be aware of and in compliance with all federal regulations applicable to them. Midwestern does not admit students who are currently out of status with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

Lost and Found

The campus "Lost and Found" service is maintained in the Security Office. Items found on campus should be taken to this office, and inquiries regarding lost items should be made there as well.

Parking

All vehicles parked on campus must have a Midwestern parking sticker, which can be purchased in the Security Office. Campus parking lots are designated by color; parking is permitted only in lots matching the color of the car's permit. Parking violations and moving violations on campus are subject to fines and penalty.

Post Office and Campus Mail

Mail sent through the U.S. Post Office should be addressed to the student's home or campus address.

Publications

Academic Catalog. Midwestern's Academic Catalog is the Seminary's official statement of curricular offerings and academic policies. The catalog provides information that will enable students to make informed decisions concerning their seminary education. Students reenrolling after being out of school for one year or more must return under the requirements of the Catalog in effect when they reenroll.

Midwestern Journal of Theology. The *Midwestern Journal of Theology* is a scholarly journal written to assist Christians and churches in making disciples of Jesus Christ throughout the world. Published twice a year, each issue includes theological and exegetical articles, inspirational sermons, and reviews of important books.

Student Handbook. The Student Handbook is included as a section in the *Academic Catalog* and sets forth policies and procedures pertaining to students and student families. All students and family members are encouraged to be familiar with the Handbook. At every registration, students will be asked to affirm the latest edition of the student handbook which is located in the current edition of the catalog. Students are accountable for the standards in the latest student handbook regardless of year of entry or applicable catalog. For any questions or information regarding the Student Handbook, students should contact the Dean of Students.

Security

Buildings and grounds are patrolled by Campus Security. Security-related matters may be directed to **816-414-3836**. In the event of emergencies threatening life and property, students should **call 911** for immediate help from the KC Fire Department, KC Police Department, or KC ambulance service.

Koehn-Myers Center

The Koehn-Myers Center for World Evangelism is named after two martyred (Yemen, 2003) International Mission Board missionaries, Bill Koehn and Martha Myers, both of whom attended Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The Koehn-Myers Center houses the Online and Asian Studies departments, as well as the Library Annex.

Student Advocacy Committee

The Student Advocacy Committee is chaired by the Dean of Students, faculty members, selected staff members, and a student representative. The Committee proactively works with the Dean of Students for the watch-care of student life issues at Midwestern and ultimately seeks to maintain an environment that enables success for Midwestern students.

OPPORTUNITIES

Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET)

Midwestern Evangelism Teams (MET) are student-led outreach teams organized to provide practical evangelism opportunities throughout the year. Students participate in weekly evangelistic opportunities throughout the semester with special emphasis on personal evangelism. Involvement in MET is voluntary and open to anyone at Midwestern who has a heart for sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

Ministry Opportunities

Over 550 Southern Baptist churches lie within a 100-mile radius of Midwestern. The proximity of this great number of churches makes it possible for a majority of Midwestern students to serve in a ministry setting while pursuing their theological education. Many Midwestern students serve as pastors, assistant pastors, interim pastors, or ministers of music, Christian education, or youth. Students also serve in such specialized ministries as language missions, new work ministries, Christian social ministries, and student work.

The Institutional Relations Office maintains a resource for students and alumni to explore places of service in area churches and across the convention. Students are encouraged to take advantage of this resource by providing an electronic copy of a resume for reference. Ministry inquiries may be directed to the Institutional Relations Office.

Music Opportunities

Voices of Midwestern is a team that leads worship and represents the school in a variety of on and off-campus settings and is comprised of both vocalists and worship band members by audition only. Auditions are open to both new and current MBTS students (including MWI) but must take place before enrolling. Class credit is (1) hour at no charge. For information about current openings or to schedule an audition, contact the Department of Worship Ministries.

Chapel Band assists in leading worship for weekly chapel services, and participation is open to all MBTS students, spouses, faculty, and staff. Before enrolling, all interested persons must contact the Department of Worship Ministries to discover current openings and schedule a time to demonstrate musical abilities. Those who take for class credit will be assigned to either the Tuesday or Wednesday band—or both. All others will be assigned as needed. Rehearsals take place at 9am the morning of chapel. One (1) hour class credit is available at no charge.

Student Life

Life outside of the classroom is an important part of the educational experience at Midwestern. Each semester the Office of Student Life & Events will publish and publicize a calendar of campus activities for students and their families. A complete list can be viewed at any time by visiting www.mbts.edu/events.

Conferences

Information regarding other conferences, lectures, and special events hosted on campus is posted regularly at www.mbts.edu/events.

Student Organizations

Two types of student organizations can be created at Midwestern: official organizations established by the faculty and administration**,** and student volunteer organizations which are established around a particular student interest.

Student Volunteer Organizations.

All student volunteer organizations should contribute in a positive and practical way to the intellectual, spiritual, and professional interests of students. Students interested in forming a new organization are required to have the support of a faculty sponsor. The office of Campus Culture & Events can assist in starting new groups.

Scheduling Special Activities

Students desiring to hold special activities or meetings on campus should make arrangements through the office of Campus Culture & Events. Events initiated and planned by faculty members are arranged through the Office of Administration.

Midwestern Women's Institute

Midwestern believes that women were created to be complementary to men, yet unique. Women have unique opportunities and challenges in ministry. Just as men are called to train and prepare for ministry at seminary, women must train and prepare as well. Midwestern Women's Institute exists to equip and prepare the women of Midwestern to fulfill the Great Commission by providing them with biblical training, the support and fellowship of fellow Kingdom-minded women, and practical preparation for ministry and service.

Students and wives of students at MBTS/Spurgeon College are eligible to graduate through our certificate program. A certificate is presented to those completing the prescribed requirements. Many of the MWI courses are taught by Midwestern's professors, their wives, our administrators, and women serving and ministering in the Kansas City area. These courses are designed to meet the unique needs of women in the ministry. Free childcare is provided by reservation.

Worship and Special Events

The students, faculty, and staff of Midwestern gather together regularly for worship, special lectures, and events.

Chapel

Chapel services are held weekly on Tuesdays and Wednesdays at 10:00 a.m. in the Seminary Chapel during the fall and spring semesters. The services offer a variety of preaching, teaching, and other worship opportunities. Childcare is provided for families of students wishing to worship together.

Convocation

Convocation is held twice during each school year—a general convocation at the beginning of the fall semester and an academic convocation at the beginning of the spring semester. A ceremonial assembly of all members of the campus community, convocation serves as a launching point for each new semester.

"School of the Prophets" Lectureship in Christian Ethics

In 1991, Lyle Scudder and Kathy Scudder established the "School of the Prophets" Lectureship as a memorial to the late Dr. C. W. Scudder, Vice President for Internal Affairs, Senior Professor of Christian Ethics, and Vice President Emeritus at Midwestern Seminary, from 1975-1991. This lectureship focuses on the biblical basis for dealing with contemporary social challenges and ethical issues.

H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching

In 1958, Dr. H. I. Hester, the first Chairman of the Midwestern Seminary Board of Trustees, together with Mrs. Hester, instituted the H. I. Hester Lectureship on Preaching. A distinguished authority in the field of preaching delivers a series of lectures.

Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series

The Lewis A. Drummond Lecture Series on Evangelism was established in 2005 by the widow of Dr. Lewis A. Drummond, Betty Drummond, of Dothan, AL, as an annual, one-week evangelism lecture series dedicated in memory of her husband. At the time of his death in 2004, Dr. Drummond was Evangelism Professor in Residence at the Billy Graham Training Center at The Cove in Asheville, NC and Chancellor of the Schools of Evangelism for the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association. He served as the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, KY, from 1968-73, President of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary in NC from 1988-92, and was the Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism at Beeson Divinity School in Birmingham, AL, from 1992 until he retired in 2003.

Sizemore Lectureship in Biblical Studies

In 1976, the Midwestern family and many of its friends established the Burlan A. Sizemore, Jr., Lectureship in Biblical Studies as a memorial to Dr. Sizemore. Sizemore, Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew at Midwestern since 1968, was killed in an auto accident in March 1976. This lectureship brings authorities and scholars to the campus to deliver a weeklong series of lectures on some aspect of biblical studies.

C.H. Spurgeon Lectures on Preaching

The C.H. Spurgeon Lectures on Preaching is designed to serve as a week of inspiration and spiritual renewal for both the Midwestern and area communities. A well-known preacher or denominational leader lectures during this week of worship each year.

Financial Information

The student is responsible for meeting all educational expenses such as tuition, fees, housing, books, etc. All educational charges are due and payable on the published due date of the semester or term for which the student is enrolled.

Tuition and fees are subject to change at the discretion of Midwestern without prior notice in accordance with established policies and procedures.

Financial Services Office and Financial Aid Office Hours

Financial Services and Financial Aid offices are open to serve students Monday through Friday, 8:00 am to 4:30 pm. The offices are closed for chapel services on Tuesday and Wednesday from 10:00 to 11:00 am.

If students have questions about the financial payment processes or if assistance is needed, students should contact Financial Services at 816-414-3716 or sfs@mbts.edu. Should financial problems concerning payment of bills arise, the student may discuss arrangement for payments with the Financial Services Office. For questions regarding Financial Aid, students should contact the Financial Aid Office at 816-414-3828 or financialaid@mbts.edu.

TUITION AND FEES

Tuition Differential

Through the Cooperative Program, Southern Baptist churches support the theological education of Southern Baptists enrolled at Midwestern. As a result, the tuition for students who are members of Southern Baptist churches is significantly subsidized and is reflected in a lower tuition rate.

Tuition

Master's Tuition (per credit hour)	
On-campus Course	
Southern Baptists	$285
All Other Students	$485
Online/Internet Course	
Southern Baptist	$365
All Other Students	$399
Doctor of Philosophy	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	$22,450
Per semester	$2,806
All Other Students	
Total	$34,675
Per semester	$4,334
Doctor of Ministry	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	$9,700
Per semester	$1,617
All Other Students	
Total	$15,800
Per semester	$2,633
Doctor of Educational Ministry	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	$12,750
Per semester	$1,594
All Other Students	
Total	$16,975
Per semester	$2,122
Doctor of Education	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	
Total	$17,280
Per semester	$2,160
All Other Students	
Total	$26,680
Per semester	$3,335

Doctoral tuition is assessed for the entire program independent of the student's enrollment in seminar courses. To maintain active status, doctoral students must successfully complete at least two seminar courses per academic year.

General Fees

Application (nonrefundable)	$25
Audit (noncredit, per credit hour)	$80
Course (per course, nonrefundable, amounts listed in course descriptions)	varies
Excel Exam	$25
Graduation	
Doctoral Degree	$150
Master's Degree	$125
Certificate or Diploma	$50
Graduating Student Class Dues (optional)	varies
Independent Study (Master's)	
First credit hour	$100
Additional credit hour (per credit hour)	$50
Late Payment Fee	$50
Late Registration Fee	$50
Returned Check Fee	$30
Library and Journal Fee	$25
Music Lesson (nonrefundable, per course)	
Private or Elective Music Lessons	
Music Majors	$110
Non-Music Major	$160
Class Music Lessons	$90
Ensemble (e.g., Chapel Band)	no charge
Registration Fee *(masters)*	
Fall/Spring/Summer	$200
Winter	$100

Registration Fee *(doctoral)*	
Fall/Spring	$150
Replacement Degree/Diploma	$50
Student Services Fee	
Fall/Spring/Summer	$150
Winter	$75
Technology	
Fall/Spring	$50
Winter/Summer	$25
Transcript (per transcript)	$10
MWI Course (per credit hour)	
Current MBTS student/wife or employee/wife (per credit hour)	$10
Non-MBTS student/wife or employee/wife (per credit hour)	$20

Doctoral Fees

Audit Fee (noncredit; per audit hour)	$125
Book Binding Fee	$135
Directed Study	$500
Change of Concentration	$250
Change of Degree	$250
Enrollment Maintenance Fee	
(per semester, assessed after program standard years until requirements are complete)	$1,500
Inactive Status Fee	
(per year for a maximum of three years or six semesters)	$500
Interrupted Status Fee	
(per semester for a maximum of one year or two semesters)	$500
Late Registration Fee	
(after the first scheduled day of a seminar—first day of pre-seminar work, not first day of on-campus)	$50
NonDegree-Seeking Credit Fee (per credit hour)	
Qualified Southern Baptist Students	$250
All Other Students	$500
Seminar Drop/Withdrawal Fee	
(for withdrawing from a seminar prior to the first on-campus class session)	
Six Months to Six weeks prior	$250
Six or fewer weeks prior	$500

Tuition Refund Schedule

Refunds of tuition due to course changes or withdrawal from courses will be made according to the applicable refund schedule below:

Sixteen Week Courses

100% Withdrawal or drop through the end of the first week of a semester

50% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the first week of classes through the end of the fourth week of a semester

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the fourth week of a semester

Eight Week Courses

100% Withdrawal or drop by the end of the first Friday or the fifth day of each term

50% Withdrawal or drop after the first Friday (4 PM) of an eight-week term through the Friday (4 PM) of the second week of a term

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week of a term

Intensive Courses

100% Withdrawal or drop through the first day of on-campus class session (4 PM)

50% Withdrawal or drop up to the third day of on-campus class session (4 PM)

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the third day of on-campus class session (4 PM)

MWI Courses

100% Withdrawal or drop before the end of the second week of class

0% Withdrawal or drop after the end of the second week of class

Textbooks

Textbooks typically average $75 per course and may be purchased at the **MBTS Online Bookstore.** For information about the cost of books and shipping, visit the bookstore: MBTS.TextbookX.com.

Bookstore Vouchers

Bookstore vouchers are available by request to students who have financial aid awards, are registered for classes, and have excess funds available after paying tuition and fees. **This bookstore voucher is valid at the MBTS Online Bookstore.**

Eligibility

- Students must be registered for the term in which the book voucher is requested.
- Students must have completed all required documents requested of the Financial Aid Office.
- Students must have no outstanding prior balance with Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.
- Student must have Title IV financial aid that exceeds their institutional charges.
- Students who have Official State Vocational Rehabilitation Authorization for required textbooks/supplies are also eligible.

Once submitted, vouchers are reviewed and approved by the Financial Services Office, then forwarded to the MBTS Online Bookstore, powered by TextbookX/Akademos and will be available to students two weeks prior to the start of the term. The amount requested may be reduced based on

that review. A confirmation will be sent to the student's MBTS email account with instructions to purchase books. Please note that bookstore vouchers expire one week prior to the A term and B term financial aid disbursements.

For The Nations

Students enrolled in foreign language degrees are given the opportunity for unique tuition and fees specific to each program. This initiative is in line with the Seminary's missional focus to provide theological education "for the nations." Information regarding this unique opportunity can be gained by contacting the respective academic office for each foreign language program or the Registrar's office.

HOUSING FEES

Housing

Only full-time, degree-seeking students in residential programs may reside in campus housing. Applications for housing are not accepted until after a student has received a notice of acceptance as a degree-seeking student. All housing rates are subject to change without notice; however, housing rates normally are adjusted on an annual basis. Lease information is available through the Seminary Housing Office (816-414-3617).

Students who decide not to reside in campus housing after submitting an application will have the deposit refunded provided the student cancels their application through the Housing Portal before accepting a housing offer. If the student cancels their application after accepting a housing offer, the deposit will be retained. If campus housing is not available at the time of the request, applicants are placed on a waiting list based on the date the Housing Office receives the application and deposit.

Rent for dormitory housing is billed for the entire semester and is due on the due date for tuition and fees for the semester. Rent for family housing is billed monthly and is due on or before the first day of each month. A late fee of $50 is charged after the 10th of each month. Midwestern reserves the right to request students to vacate the student housing for nonpayment of rent. A $25 charge is assessed for each key that is lost or not returned. Exceptions to these policies due to exigent circumstances are at the discretion of the Vice President of Auxiliary Services & Operations. Criteria that influence exceptions are on file in the Seminary Housing Office. The rental rates are inclusive for all utilities (electricity, gas, trash, water, Wi-Fi and basic cable).

Residence Halls

Deposit (due with application for housing)	$100
Room and Board (per Semester)	$4,250

Apartments

Deposit (due with application for housing)	$500
Monthly Rental Rates	
One bedroom	$620
Two Bedrooms (Families with 1-2 children)	
Basic Unit	$845
Double Occupancy	$475
Renovated	$900
All electric with washer/dryer hookups	$870
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	$1,010
Rawlings Court	$1,180
3 Bedrooms (Families with 3-5 children)	
Basic Unit	$950
Multiple Occupancy	$475
All electric with washer/dryer hookups	$995
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	$1,180
Rawlings Court	$1,275
4 Bedrooms (Families with 6+ children)	
All electric with washer/dryer hookups & dishwasher	$1,250
Rawlings Court	$1,370

Efficiency Apartments (nightly rental rates)

Family Unit	$60
Single student (per student, shared unit; includes two meals)	$40

Meal Plans

Midwestern contracts with a third-party vendor to provide food service to its students and staff and offers several meal plan options. Certain students living on campus are required to purchase a meal plan as outlined below. Payment for the meal plan is due on the due date for tuition and fees for the semester. Payment in full up front is required for optional meal plans purchased after the due date.

- Undergraduates living in the dorm are required to purchase the full meal plan (unlimited meals per week).
- Undergraduates living in the apartments are required to purchase the 75 meal plan.
- Graduate students, staff, and commuting students may purchase any meal plan.

Meal Plans	Cost per Semester
75 meals per semester	$545
50 meals per semester	$365
25 meals per semester	$185

PAYMENT INFORMATION

Financial Responsibility

Institutions of higher learning and especially those that primarily teach Christian principles are responsible for teaching students not only academics but also principles of good citizenship. Financial integrity and responsibility are character traits of the highest priority. Enforcing accountability is a primary tool for teaching students to be responsible citizens. Students are responsible for the costs of attending or taking classes at Midwestern and for living within Midwestern's financial guidelines.

Enrollment in courses or residence in campus housing constitutes a contractual financial obligation of the student to

pay tuition and other fees. The student is ultimately responsible for his/her account and should monitor it on a regular basis. Students have access to their account information on the Student Portal which shows tuition amounts billed and paid, scholarships posted to their accounts, bookstore charges, and housing costs.

Tuition Due Dates

Tuition due dates are posted to the Financial Services page of the website and course schedules for each semester and term. Students should review these sources for the specific dates to ensure their fees are paid in a timely manner.

Fall and Spring Semesters

Tuition and fees for fall and spring semester classes are due as follows:

- Online Term A: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term C: One week prior to the start of term A
- On-Campus: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term D: One week prior to the start of term D
- Online Term B: One week prior to the start of term B

If students are enrolled in both term A and term B classes, the fees are due in term A.

Winter Term

Students who register for a winter term class after the payment deadline must make immediate payment or payment arrangements upon enrollment.

Summer Terms

Tuition and fees for the summer terms are due as follows:

- Online Term A: One week prior to the start of term A
- Online Term C: One week prior to the start of term C
- Online Term B: One week prior to the start of term B
- Online Term D: One week prior to the start of term D
- On-Campus: Tuition and fees are due 1 week prior to the first day of class

If students are enrolled in both term A and term B classes, and do not utilize Federal Student Aid, the fees are due in term A. For the purpose of payment, on-campus classes are considered to start the first day of the on-campus class session regardless of any pre- or post-course work. Students who register in the summer term after the payment deadline must make immediate payment or payment arrangements upon enrollment.

MWI Classes

Tuition for each MWI term is due one week prior to the beginning of the MWI term. Students who register for an MWI class after the payment deadline must make immediate payment upon enrollment.

Doctoral Programs

Doctoral students are billed twice annually for their program tuition and fees. Tuition and fees are due by August 1 for the fall semester and February 1 for the spring semester. New doctoral students are initially billed for the semester in which their first seminar occurs. Tuition and fees are billed and are due each semester thereafter whether or not a student is enrolled in a seminar during that semester. New doctoral students who enroll and are billed after the due date for a given semester must make full payment or payment arrangements within 30 days of the date they are billed to avoid late fees and account holds.

Late Registration

Tuition and fees are due immediately upon enrollment for students who register after the published registration deadline for a given term. Undergraduate and graduate students who enroll after the deadline may be subject to a $50 late registration fee.

Impact for Non-Payment

Students who have registered but have not paid, secured Federal Student Aid funding, or set up a payment plan by the due date will be dropped for non-payment for the associated courses one day after the due date. For students who enroll after the due date, the balance is due immediately. If dropped, to be re-enrolled the student must pay or make approved payment arrangements for the required tuition and fees, including a late registration fee, up front and then re-register through the Registrar's Office. Consult the Registration Calendar and Tuition Refund Schedule for deadlines and refunds based on the date courses are dropped.

Due Date for Miscellaneous Charges

Any item billed to the student's account without a published due date is due within 30 days of the date of billing.

Payment Application Policy

Payments will be applied to student accounts in a specific order in accordance with the following policy. Specifically, designated payments will be applied to the corresponding billing line item in temporal billing order (for example, a student specifies that his/her check is for rent). This excludes receipts of Federal Student Aid funds and monthly payment plans, which shall be considered general, undesignated payments unless it is obvious that the payment is intended for a specific charge (for example, a housing deposit). General, unspecified payments received on account or account credits will be applied against charges in the following order:

- The entirety of the previous balance from (a) prior term(s), regardless of the types or billing dates of the charges comprising the accumulated previous balance; then
- Tuition and related recurring per-semester fees; then
- Seminary housing rent charges in temporal billing order; then
- Guest or commuter housing charges in temporal billing order; then

- Incidental, miscellaneous, and/or one-time fees (such as, but not limited to, vehicle registration or violations, transcript fees, late fees, graduation fee) in temporal billing order; then
- Any other charges in temporal billing order.

Doctoral Payment Options

Students who do not pay a given semester's charges in full must enroll in one of the recurring monthly payment plans on or before the due date. See the "Monthly Payment Plan" section below for more information. A late fee will be assessed each month that payment or payment arrangements are not in place.

Payment Options

Various options are available for admitted degree-seeking students to pay their tuition and fees, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Payment in full
- Monthly payment plan
- Employer tuition assistance programs
- Veteran , Military Tuition Assistance benefits, or State Veteran Rehabilitation (State VR)
- Financial aid programs, including scholarships and Federal Student Aid.

Admitted, non-degree-seeking students may use the monthly tuition payment plan, however, non-degree-seeking and conditionally admitted students are not eligible for scholarships or Federal Student Aid. Admitted non-degree-seeking Veteran students and some conditionally admitted Veteran students may be eligible to use Veteran Education benefits.

Payment in Full

Mail a check to MBTS, Attn: Financial Services, 5001 North Oak Trafficway, Kansas City, MO 64118 Payments postmarked by the due dates do not meet the payment deadlines; payments must be received by the due date. Students should allow at least 7-10 days for mailing.

Payment in person at the Financial Services office located in the Classroom Building (cash, credit/debit cards and checks)

Payment in full through the Student Portal using a credit/debit card or an ACH draft from a checking or savings account. Students can click the appropriate button on the "My Billing" page and follow the prompts.

Monthly Payment Plan

Midwestern utilizes a third-party vendor to provide a monthly payment plan option to its students. A non-refundable enrollment fee is required for each payment plan and various processing fees for each payment may apply. A down payment may be due upon enrollment in the plan. The remainder is divided evenly, and monthly payments are automatically made from the student's chosen payment method on the 5th or 20th day of each month throughout the semester.

If using a payment plan, each individual student must have his or her own plan; spouses may not share a payment plan. Once established by the student, the payment plan is automatically modified for changes in enrollment and fees. Students may revoke authorization by sending Nelnet a signed, written notification or email. Please note that terminating your Agreement with Nelnet in no way affects your obligation to pay the Institution. The Institution may demand immediate payment of all outstanding balances. Any adjustment to a payment plan must be requested by email to sfs@mbts.edu at least three business days prior to the next required draft.

Students should contact Financial Services or refer to the website for further information about enrollment periods and plan options. A link to the payment plan is provided through the "My Billing" section of the student portal.

Employer Tuition Assistance Programs

Midwestern participates in tuition assistance programs provided by students' employers. There are two general types, direct payment vouchers and tuition reimbursement vouchers.

Direct Payment Vouchers

Direct payment vouchers are those for which the employer pays Midwestern directly for the applicable tuition and fees on behalf of the student. The student should complete the voucher and any other required items as specified by the employer and then submit the completed documentation (whether the original or a copy, as specified by the employer) to the Financial Services Office before the payment due date each semester or term for which the benefit is sought. Once the voucher paperwork is received, Midwestern will add it to the student's file and complete the necessary steps to ensure payment is received on the student's behalf. These vouchers will be placed as a pending scholarship on the student's account until the payment is received.

Tuition Reimbursement Vouchers

Tuition reimbursement vouchers are those for which the employer pays the student directly, typically after the term is completed and proof of grades is submitted. Students who are using these types of vouchers must pay Midwestern directly by paying in full or enrolling in a payment plan on or before the due date. Tuition reimbursement vouchers do not involve Midwestern in terms of payment and therefore will not be accepted as "pending" payment to satisfy the student's financial obligations. The student should submit the voucher directly to the employer. If the employer requires Midwestern to certify enrollment, completion, grades, etc., students should submit the necessary paperwork to the Financial Services Office at the appropriate time as specified by the employer on the voucher or other documentation.

Financial Aid

Financial aid funds are disbursed according to the regulations for each award program. The Financial Aid section of the catalog provides more information about available Financial Aid programs. The funds are credited to students' accounts upon confirmation of eligibility.

The timing of disbursement is contingent upon the student meeting all conditions for receiving aid. Students must submit all required financial aid documents (including, but not limited to) Entrance Loan Counseling, Master Promissory Note, and other documents required by the Financial Aid Office. Students should proactively monitor their "My Financial Aid" page of the Student Portal to ensure all outstanding items are completed. Students who have not completed all requirements to receive Financial Aid two weeks before the semester due date must make payment arrangements by either paying in full or enrolling in a payment plan. If selected for financial aid verification and the process is not complete, students must pay or enroll in a payment plan until the process is completed and the funds are pending disbursement. Otherwise, students may be dropped from the classes in which they are unofficially enrolled. After disbursements are applied to the student's account, any excess credit balances will be processed within 14 business days. The Credit Balance Refunds section listed below provides more information. If charges remain on the student's account after financial aid disbursements or if subsequent charges are made, the student is responsible for making certain the charges are paid on time.

Credit Balance Refunds

Credit Balance Resulting from a Course Withdrawal

A student who withdraws from a course or from Midwestern completely is subject to the refund schedule policy. If the refund schedule allows for a refund, and if a refund would create a credit balance on a student's account, he/she must request a refund by completing the Refund Request Form located on the Financial Services page of the Midwestern website.

Credit Balance Refund Resulting from Federal Title IV Aid

If receipt of Federal Student Aid results in a credit balance, a refund check in the student's name will automatically be mailed to the student. If the student's account is paid partly by a Parent Plus Loan and results in a credit balance, the check is drawn to the parent borrower to the extent of the PLUS loan proceeds.

Federal Student Aid funds can only be credited towards institutional charges. Non-qualifying charges may result in a refund being generated leaving an outstanding balance on the student's account for which the student is responsible. No credit balances may be held to apply against charges in a future term.

Past Due Accounts

Students with past due financial obligations will be subject to late fees and account holds, which may lead to termination of enrollment and/or the withholding of grades, degrees, and transcripts. Such students will not be permitted to pre-enroll or enroll for future semesters/terms until their past due financial obligations have been paid or approved arrangements for payment have been made. A fee of $50.00 will be assessed for all past due balances of $100 or more every 30 days the balance remains delinquent. Midwestern reserves the right to use current-year FSA funds to satisfy prior award year charges of not more than $200 for tuition, fees, and room and board provided by the school without obtaining the student's or parent's authorization; and educationally related goods and services provided by the school if it obtains the student's or parent's authorization. Overdue balances will be addressed on a monthly basis by the Financial Services Office, and nonpayment will lead to financial hold and put the student at risk for further adverse actions. Past due account notifications are sent by email to current and former students who have outstanding balances on their account. In the case of past due accounts of former students who are unlikely to check their student email, the Financial Services office may make an exception to the general MBTS policy and attempt to contact the student at his/her personal email address(es). It is in the best interest of the student to speak with Financial Services to discuss options for resolution on accounts. Students with past due balances that remain unpaid or unresolved may be referred to a collection agency. If so, any collection fees become the student's responsibility.

Returned Checks

A check received for payment of tuition fees but returned for any reason invalidates a student's enrollment and jeopardizes the student's status. All returned checks must be redeemed within two weeks. A $30 returned check fee is assessed for each time a check is returned by the bank. In addition, appropriate late payment fees may be added. Upon the receipt of the third returned check from a student or member of their immediate family, Midwestern will no longer accept a check in payment of fees and check cashing privileges will be revoked. Future payments for tuition, rent, utilities, etc. will only be accepted in cash, money order, or cashier's check. Bad checks may be subject to collection or prosecution.

FINANCIAL AID

Application and Eligibility

Financial aid includes grants, scholarships, work study, or educational loans offered for the express purpose of helping a student pay for educationally related expenses. Eligibility for financial aid is determined by financial need and/or academic achievement. Grants and scholarships do not require repayment. An education loan is a form of

financial assistance that allows you to spread the cost of education over time. A loan must be repaid with interest. Students are not required to accept the loan portion of their financial aid packages. Eligibility may be based on your Cost of Attendance and financial need for the loan. Each loan type has different eligibility requirements and terms that must be met. The Federal Work-Study (FWS) program is designed to help qualified students who demonstrate financial need by providing meaningful employment that can help to offset educational expenses.

In order to be considered eligible for Federal Student Aid, the student must:

- Be enrolled in a degree granting program
- Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA)
- Be a citizen, national, or a permanent resident of the United States
- Maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress toward a degree
- Not be in default on any federal student loan (Perkins, Direct, Stafford, PLUS, or SLS)
- Not owe a refund or repayment on any aid program
- Be enrolled for sufficient hours
- Minimum of **6 credit hours for undergraduates**, **5 credit hours for graduates.** Each Doctoral program has a unique definition of full-time. Please review the Doctoral Financial Aid section of the catalog.

Information provided by the applicant(s) on the FAFSA is used to generate an Expected Family Contribution (EFC), which takes into account the income and assets of the student and/or parent. The EFC is used to determine the student's financial need. The student's financial need is the difference between the Cost of Attendance and the Expected Family Contribution or EFC. The Cost of Attendance includes the educational expenses:

- Tuition
- Required fees
- Room and board (for students living on and off campus)
- Books and supplies
- Transportation
- Miscellaneous expenses
- Loan Fees incurred from Federal Direct Loans

The amounts for these educational expenses are the student's estimated Cost of Attendance and they become the student's budget for financial aid purposes. Only the actual tuition, fees, and room and board (for resident students) are charged on the student's billing ledger. Most financial aid awards are based on full-time enrollment. The undergraduate definition of full-time is 12 credit hours. Graduate students are considered full-time at 9 credit hours of enrollment.

For more information on financial aid, students may contact the Financial Aid Office by calling 816-414-3828 or by emailing financialaid@mbts.edu. Additional information is available on the Financial Aid page of the Midwestern website: www.mbts.edu.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy

Students must meet the Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) requirements to receive-Federal Student Aid, which include Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Work Study, Federal Direct Loans, Federal Parent PLUS Loans, and Federal Grad PLUS Loans.

This policy describes the Satisfactory Academic Progress and includes requirements in addition to the Academic Standing requirements for each academic program (refer to Academic Probation in the Academic Information section).

The standards for which students are measured for SAP include Qualitative, Quantitative, and Maximum Time Frame as defined below. The academic record of students receiving Federal Student Aid is reviewed after the end of each semester. The academic record review is cumulative and includes all courses taken at the student's current academic level.

After the evaluation, students are notified at their MBTS.edu email account if they have insufficient academic progress and are being placed on either Financial Aid Warning or Suspension. Students will be notified regarding the process a student must complete to be placed on Financial Aid Probation.

SAP Requirements

1. **Quantitative:** A student *must* successfully complete at least 66% of attempted coursework Withdrawals, incompletes, repeated courses, failure grades, and transfer hours count as attempted coursework. Noncredit and audit courses are not included in course load. Completion rates are not rounded up.

2. **Qualitative:** To maintain eligibility, a student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0.

3. **Maximum Time frame:** A student may not exceed the maximum number of attempted hours in any program even if aid was not received during the current term or prior terms. The maximum time frame is 150% of the published number of credit hours for the student's declared degree program. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive Federal Student Aid. Students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

SAP Review and Warning

Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress is reviewed at the end of each semester. Failure to meet the minimum standards outlined in this policy places a student on Financial Aid SAP Warning status.

Students on Financial Aid SAP Warning have one semester to correct a progress problem stemming from a low-grade point average or lack of credit hour completion. Students who do not meet Satisfactory Academic Progress standards after one semester on Financial Aid SAP Warning are no longer eligible to receive Federal Student Aid and are placed on Financial Aid SAP Suspension. The Financial Aid SAP Suspension appeal process is described below.

SAP Suspension Appeal Process

Students who do not meet the Financial Aid SAP requirements due to extenuating circumstances may submit a Financial Aid SAP Appeal. Common situations that may cause a student to fail to meet Satisfactory Academic Progress standards include family difficulties, such as illness/hospitalization, change in employment or other catastrophic, unplanned circumstances.

Appeal Process

Step One: Students who choose to follow the appeal process must:

- Submit a Satisfactory Academic Progress appeal.
- Student must state why he or she failed to meet SAP requirements
- Student must state what has changed so that he or she will meet SAP at the next review.
- Students must provide supporting documentation to demonstrate why SAP standards were not met.

Step Two: The Financial Aid Office will:

- Review the Appeal Form
- Send results of appeal to the student.

Approved appeals include

- Approval and terms of reinstatement of financial aid eligibility
- Requirement to meet SAP standards
- Requirement to follow an academic plan over an extended period of time
- Consequences for not meeting terms of approval
- Approved appeals will result in Federal Student Aid funds being reinstated.

Denied appeals include

- Reasons for denial
- What the student must do to meet SAP
- Denied appeals will not be awarded Federal Student Aid until SAP standards are met

Step Three: Students must continue to meet terms, as established, until SAP standards are met in order to continue receiving Federal Student Aid on a probationary basis. Once SAP standards are met, a student is no longer considered to be on probation. Failure to maintain SAP in a subsequent semester will result in the student being placed on warning for the upcoming semester.

Students are reminded that readmission to Midwestern after an academic suspension or approval of an academic suspension appeal does not automatically reinstate Federal Student Aid eligibility after a Financial Aid SAP Suspension. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility is not retroactive. Reinstatement of financial aid eligibility only affects current or future semesters.

Students Should Monitor Their Academic Progress

Students are responsible for monitoring Satisfactory Academic Progress and comparing their progress to the standards set forth in the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy to ensure that they are aware of their standing.

Students are encouraged to seek assistance through pursuing additional academic advising, arranging for tutoring, or regularly discussing their academic work with their instructors.

Federally Defined Leaves of Absence

Midwestern does not grant federally defined Leaves of Absence for financial aid purposes. If a student must withdraw from school due to circumstances beyond the student's control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances.

The Financial Aid Office will calculate any portions of unearned aid based on the last date of attendance or last day of documented attendance in a academically-related activity. For information concerning the current Federal Student Aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Financial Aid Office.

Break in Enrollment

When a student has a break in enrollment and is readmitted, the Financial Aid SAP status for prior terms will apply. For example, if a student is placed on Financial Aid SAP Suspension at the end of the spring term and does not return for the next fall term but returns the next spring term, the student continues in a Financial Aid SAP Suspension status for the spring term.

Definition of Traditional semesters, Jan-term, & Summer Sessions

A traditional semester is referred to as a standard term (i.e., fall and spring). Standard terms are defined as 15 weeks of instruction.

Jan-term credits are added to the spring term. Any other intensive courses such as academic workshops, etc. are credited within the term in which they are held. Summer courses are calculated as a stand-alone term. The summer term is considered a "trailer" to the Academic Year.

Course Repetitions and Incompletes

Repeated and withdrawn courses count as hours attempted in determining Financial Aid SAP but do not count as hours earned or completed. Federal regulations change the way enrollment status is determined for students who are repeating coursework in which they previously received a letter grade of D- or higher. Students may repeat a previously passed course once for the purpose of raising the letter grade, and students may repeat a failed course until it has been passed. To determine a student's enrollment status (full-time vs. part-time), the school may not include more than one repetition of a previously passed course.

Courses in which an incomplete grade is awarded are also counted as hours attempted but not earned or completed until such time as an earned passing grade is issued by the professor to replace the incomplete grade. Per the incomplete grade policy, an incomplete grade not replaced with a passing grade within the time specified on the *Incomplete Grade Form* becomes a failing grade in the Financial Aid SAP computation.

Change of Major/Additional Degrees

The minimum cumulative GPA and minimum completion rate of the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy are not affected by a change of major or seeking an additional degree within the same degree level.. All periods of the student's enrollment at that level are counted in determining Financial Aid SAP. Once the student reaches the maximum time frame allowed, the student is ineligible to receive Federal Student Aid. Students may appeal on the basis of coursework not applicable to the current degree program.

Changed Grades

If a grade is changed, the student is required to notify the Financial Aid Office immediately. The Financial Aid Office then initiates a review of the effect of the grade change on Satisfactory Academic Progress within 30 days of notification. A grade change late in the term or after the term in question or failure to notify the Financial Aid Office may result in the loss of Federal Student Aid eligibility because regulations may limit the time in which aid may be re-awarded or disbursed.

Students Conditionally Admitted

Students who are conditionally admitted are not eligible for financial aid. Students must meet the requirements of their conditional admission to qualify for financial aid in future semesters. Students will be notified by the Registrar's Office when they become fully admitted students. All coursework taken during the conditional admission will be included in SAP calculations.

Remedial and English as a Second Language Course (ESL)

Remedial courses at Midwestern are assigned an academic level lower than the student's program of study or degree level. As such, remedial hours are not counted in determining Financial Aid SAP. Midwestern does not offer ESL courses. If a student is required to take ESL courses, he/she needs to complete those courses at another college or university. These hours would not be used to satisfy degree requirements at Midwestern and, therefore, would not be counted in determining Financial Aid SAP at Midwestern.

Federal Title IV Financial Aid Programs

Federal Pell Grant

The Pell Grant is a need-based program that awards funds to undergraduate students who are seeking, and have not already earned a bachelor's degree. Once a student earns a bachelor's degree, or completes all the requirements for a bachelor's degree, the student is no longer eligible for the Federal Pell Grant.

The grant amount is based on the Expected Family Contribution from your FAFSA, the student's enrollment status, and the student's attendance for the academic year. Students can receive a Pell Grant in multiple years, but they must apply each year by submitting the FAFSA.

Students are limited to the equivalent of 6 years or 12 semesters of full-time Pell Grant. A student enrolled in full-time status for Academic Year will use 100% of their eligibility. Students have the ability to use an additional 50% of their early award in the Summer semester.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)

The FSEOG is a grant for undergraduate students seeking their first bachelor's degree who are considered to have exceptional financial need. In order to qualify, students must qualify for a Pell Grant. Unlike Pell funding, FSEOG funding is limited, and awards are made as funds are available with priority given to those students with the lowest EFC (zero) who applied by the priority deadline of April 1st preceding the academic year.

Federal Work Study

The Federal Work-Study (FWS) program is designed to help undergraduate, graduate and doctoral students who

demonstrate financial need by providing meaningful employment that can help to offset educational expenses. The Financial Aid Office assists qualifying students find a part-time position on campus or off campus at an approved community service site. The amount earned cannot exceed the total Federal Work-Study award.

Federal Direct Loans

The Financial Aid Office strongly encourages students to keep their educational loan indebtedness to a minimum so that it does not affect their ability to accept a future ministry call. Educational debt should not be assumed without serious consideration. Students are encouraged to contact the Financial Aid Office to discuss all aspects of applying for, receiving, and repaying loans before the application process.

Before students can receive their first loan funds, they must complete Entrance Loan Counseling. In addition, it is the student's responsibility to complete Exit Loan Counseling upon graduation, leaving school, or reducing attendance below half-time so that he/she understands all aspects of repayment, deferment, forbearance, consolidation, etc.

To receive a student loan, a student must sign a Master Promissory Note (MPN), a legal agreement committing to repay the loan, using an electronic form. Student can sign the MPN and complete Entrance Loan Counseling online at https://studentloans.gov.

Subsidized Loans

Undergraduate students enrolled at least half-time may be eligible for subsidized loans. Subsidized loans do not begin gaining interest until the student enters repayment status. Repayment for unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status.

Unsubsidized Loans

Undergraduate, Graduate and Doctoral students enrolled at least half time are eligible for unsubsidized loans. Unsubsidized loans accrue interest from the date of disbursement. Students have the option of allowing the interest to accrue (adding it to the principle) while they are in school or paying the interest on a quarterly or annual basis. Students are encouraged to consider paying the interest on their loans while they are in school. Repayment for unsubsidized loans begins 6 months after students graduate, withdraw, break enrollment or drop below half-time status.

Definition of Student Status for Undergraduate Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for undergraduate students.

- **Full-time Status** enrolled 12 credit hours or more
- **Three-Quarter-time Status** enrolled 9-11 credit hours
- **Half-time Status** enrolled 6-8 hours
- **Less than Half-time Status** enrolled 1-5 credit hours

Definition of Student Status for Graduate Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for graduate students.

- **Full-time Status** Enrolled for 9 or more credit hours.
- **Three-Quarter-time Status** Enrolled in 6 to 8 credit hours
- **Half-time Status** Enrolled in 5 credit hours.
- **Less than Half-time Status** Enrolled in 1-4 credit hours.

Definition of Student Status for Doctoral Students

For the purposes of Federal Student Aid, the following student statuses are used to determine eligibility for loans as well as to determine the cost of attendance for Doctoral students.

Program of Study	FA Def. of Full-Time	Minimum Weeks of Instruction	Total Hours	Program Length/Max Timeframe
DMin	4 hrs	15 Weeks	30 hrs	4 Years/6 Years
DEdMin	4 hrs	15 Weeks	38 hrs	5 Years/7.5 Years
EdD	4 hrs	15 Weeks	40 hrs	5 Years/8 Years
PhD	4 hrs	15 Weeks	52 hrs	7 Years/10.5 Years
ThM-Ped.	7 hrs	15 Weeks	28 hrs	2 Years/3 Years
ThM	6 hrs	15 Weeks	27 hrs	2 Years/3 Years

Annual Federal Loan Limits

Annual Federal loan limits for undergraduate students varies based on dependency status and grade level.

DEPENDENT UNDERGRADUATES

	Subsidized	Total Subsidized & Unsubsidized
Freshman	$3,500	$5,500
Sophomore	$4,500	$6,500
Junior & Senior	$5,500	$7,500

INDEPENDENT UNDERGRADUATES (*and students whose parents are unable to borrow under the PLUS program***)**

	Subsidized	Total Subsidized & Unsubsidized
Freshman	$3,500	$ 9,500
Sophomore	$4,500	$10,500
Junior & Senior	$5,500	$12,500

Annual Federal student loans for graduate and doctoral students is limited to $20,500, or the maximum as determined by the Cost of Attendance (COA) for the specific program if the COA is less than the annual limit of $20,500 (see Cost of Attendance for Direct and Indirect costs found earlier in this section).

Aggregate Loan Limits

The aggregate loan limit for independent undergraduate student is $57,500 (no more than $23,000 of which can be subsidized) The aggregate loan limit for dependent undergraduate students is $31,000 (no more than $23,000 of which can be subsidized. The aggregate loan limit for graduate and doctoral students is $138,500 (no more than $65,500 of which can be subsidized). Note: Graduate aggregate loan limits include all unpaid loans taken for undergraduate degrees.

-

Federal PLUS Loans

This federal loan is for parents of dependent undergraduate students or graduate or doctoral students and is not based on financial need. This loan can help the student cover any educational expenses not covered by other financial assistance. Students must be in a degree-seeking program. This loan can help you (the parent or the student) meet the costs of a college education. The decision to approve or deny the loan is based on the results of a credit check that is conducted by the US Department of Education.

Federal Student Aid Census Dates

Federal Student Aid awards will be calculated based on a Census Date. The Census Date is a snapshot of the student's attended hours. Students can expect the Census date to occur at the end of the second week of each semester or online module they are enrolled in. Students who enroll in multiple online modules may have multiple Census Dates. For example, if a student is enrolled in 6 credit hours in A term and 3 credit hours in B term, the Financial Aid Office will take two records of the student's attended hours. If the student withdrawals from 3 credit hours in A term, this will be accounted for when the new snapshot is recorded on the Census Date for B Term. The student in this scenario will only earn 6 credit hours of aid eligibility.

Federal Student Aid Disbursements

Federal Student Aid awards will typically be applied to your student account each semester at the end of the third week of each semester or term the student is enrolled in. Funds are disbursed based on the student's attendance pattern each semester. Students enrolled in D or B terms will likely have delayed eligibility for disbursement as they are not able to begin attendance until after the initial disbursement date of the semester. Federal Student Aid disbursements require students to begin attendance in at least half-time.

Loan Example:

A student is planning to borrow federal loans and is enrolled in a 3-credit hour full semester class and a 3-credit hour class occurring during the B term (second 8-week term) of the semester. The student meets eligibility requirements and can expect the full loan to release to his student account approximately three weeks after his B term class begins.

The refund will be processed within 14 days after the funds are showing as paid to the student's account on the student portal.

Aid will be delayed in disbursement for any student requiring an award adjustment because of a change in their registration.

If a student were taking a class in the full semester and both the A and B terms, the loan would be disbursed three weeks after the full semester and A term begins. If a student were taking 2 classes in the B term only, the loan would be disbursed three weeks after the B term began. The half-time attendance requirement applies to all combinations of enrollment.

Loan Deferments

Midwestern participates in Federal Student Aid programs involving loans and grants. Midwestern is eligible to certify deferments for federal or state educational loans obtained through other institutions. To qualify for a loan deferment, students must be enrolled at least half time each semester. The Financial Aid Office will report enrollment to the National Student Loan Data system every 60 days. Most lenders utilize the data in the National Student Loan Data System. Students who have utilized Private or Alternative Loans in the past, may have to request a Loan Deferment Form directly from their Lender to be completed by the Financial Aid Office.

Repayment Policy (Return of Title IV Aid)

U.S. Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the Federal Student Aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal. A student who utilizes Federal Student Aid and withdraws before 60% of the semester has elapsed is evaluated according to the U.S. Department of Education guidelines and formula.

To determine the percentage of aid earned, the calendar days completed in the semester are divided by the total days in the semester. Weekends are included, but scheduled breaks that are at least five (5) days in length are excluded. If the student completes more than 60% of the semester, 100% of the aid is earned for the semester. If the student completes less than 60%of the semester, the portion of Federal Student Aid determined to be unearned must be repaid to the U.S. Department of Education. The calculation is performed within 30 days of the withdrawal date or the data of notification to the Financial Aid Office.

For students receiving Federal Student Aid, the refund must first be repaid to the Title IV programs, state grants, and institutional funds in accordance with existing regulations in effect on the date of withdrawal and with respect to various types of aid. Financial Services should be contacted for a calculation of the actual amount the student must return.

If a student has not earned all the Federal Student Aid received to date at the point of withdrawal, funds are repaid in the following order: Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loan, Federal Subsidized Direct Loan, Federal PLUS Loan, Federal Pell Grant, state grant and scholarship funds, institutional financial aid, outside scholarships.

In the event a student has received funds for living expenses and an overpayment of federal grant funds occurs, Midwestern notifies the student of the overpayments. The student is responsible for returning the overpayment to the proper federal grant program. Students who fail to repay overpayments are not eligible for additional financial aid funds at any institution until the overpayment has been satisfied.

Cancellation of Federal Financial Aid

Students who have been awarded Federal Student Aid from Midwestern are subject to the cancellation of their Federal Student Aid and the removal of the aid previously credited to their accounts for the following reasons:

- Withdrawing from school
- Ceasing to attend classes
- Dropping below half-time status

Cancellation of Federal Student Aid is made in accordance with current federal regulations and is processed by the Financial Aid Office. For information concerning the current Federal Student Aid cancellation policies, students should contact the Financial Aid Office.

Borrowers are able to request cancellation of loan funds by completing a Loan Modification Form up to 30 days after the disbursement date. After 30 days, borrowers should complete a cancellation or reduction of their loan funds through their servicer/lender which is available on https://studentloans.gov.

Enrollment and Academic Decisions Affecting Your Aid Eligibility

Your financial aid award is an estimate of your federal and institutional eligibility. There are factors that can change, lower or even eliminate your financial aid eligibility. It is important to understand how academic decisions can affect your financial aid. You are always encouraged to contact the Financial Aid Office with any questions prior to making any of the following changes:

- Not attending, dropping, or withdrawing from courses and/or terms you are registered to attend
- Completely withdrawing from Midwestern
- Failing to properly withdraw from Midwestern
- Failing to maintain Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress
- Providing incomplete or inaccurate information during the application process
- Receiving additional sources of aid (such as outside grants or private loans)
- Changing enrollment level (some scholarships require full-time enrollment; Federal Direct Loans require half-time enrollment)
- Defaulting on a student loan or having an unresolved federal grant overpayment
- Providing false or misleading information
- Receiving Federal Student Aid for the same academic year at another institution
- Repeating a course for which you already received a passing grade more than once.

Students receiving Federal Student Aid funding who withdraw completely from all courses in a semester prior to completing 60% of the semester or fail to earn any academic credit in a semester, may be billed for balances resulting from a mandatory recalculation of eligibility. If it is determined

that the student did not earn all portions of their Federal Student Aid funding, a portion may be owed to MBTS and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

Cancellation of Midwestern Scholarships and Other Financial Aid

- **Dropping Classes –** Midwestern scholarships and other institutional financial aid require a student to have the official status of "full-time." A student who drops below full-time status through the 100% add/drop date loses eligibility for scholarships and any awarded institutional aid will be removed.
- **Withdrawing from School –** The scholarships of a student who withdraws from school during the institutional refund period, as defined in the Financial Information section of the catalog, are prorated based on the tuition refund schedule for that semester. No scholarship funding is adjusted for students who withdraw after the institutional refund period.

Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Educational and Employment Assistance

Students may receive benefits under one of the following program chapters:

30- Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty
https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/montgomery-active-duty/

31- Veteran Readiness and Employment (VR&E)
https://www.va.gov/careers-employment/vocational-rehabilitation/apply-vre-form-28-1900/introduction

33- Post-9/11 GI Bill
https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/post-9-11/

35- Dependents' Educational Assistance program, or DEA
https://www.va.gov/education/survivor-dependent-benefits/

1606- Montgomery GI Bill-Selected Reserve
https://www.va.gov/education/about-gi-bill-benefits/montgomery-selected-reserve/

The website https://www.vets.gov/education/apply/ provides further information.

Applying for VA Benefits

Interested applicants or students should Log to the following website to apply for or manage VA education benefits https://www.vets.gov/education/apply/

Request a Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits or Notice of Basic Eligibility (DD Form 2384-1) NOBE from the VA web.

The VA will determine benefits eligibility. Documents will be mailed or e-mailed to students approximately 30 days after the application has been processed.

Once students are granted VA benefits, have received a VA confirmation document, been admitted and enrolled in a Program either, degree-or Non College Degree seeking student, he must forward a copy of the education eligibility document (Certificate of Eligibility, Statement of Benefits or Notice of Basic Eligibility NOBE (DD Form 2384-1) to the Military Education Liaison military@mbts.edu.

Once enrolled in classes and going forward, VA students must complete and submit MBTS' Request for Enrollment Certification of VA Education Benefits Form by the published Registration deadlines on the MBTS web or catalogs any time he/she has a change in enrollment: https://sp2.mbts.edu/students/SitePages/VA-Education-Benefits-Form.aspx

Online graduate students who are eligible to take advantage of the military's housing allowance should consult with Midwestern Seminary's Military Education Liaison and Admissions department before entering the program. Students may or may not be eligible for full housing benefits, depending on each term's respective course load.

Midwestern encourages all current or former military students eligible for military Education benefits, especially Undergraduates, to file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) at https://studentaid.gov/h/apply-for-aid/fafsa
.

VA Veteran Readiness & Employment (VR&E) (formerly Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment)

Qualifying students should contact their Veteran Readiness & Employment (VR&E) Case Manager who will notify Military Education Liaison military@mbts.edu of eligibility via an Authorization Letter and Number. The Authorization Letter and Number is used to:
• Confirm an individual's election of chapter 31 benefits, including training
• Identify the VR&E point of contact
• Notify the training facility that the Veteran is authorized to attend at VA expense
• Notify the Military Education Liaison military@mbts.edu. that the training hours may be certified in VA-ONCE.

The Military Education Liaison will receive an electronically generated email which will provide notification that an Authorization for a VR&E student has

been completed. The Military Education Liaison will access the electronic authorization by clicking a link in the email which will take them to the electronic authorization in the Tungsten Network

Certification and Payment

The Military Education Liaison certifies student enrollment to the VA through VAONCE and the Tungsten Network (CH-31 only), which sends tuition and fee payments directly to Midwestern for Chapter 33 and 31 students.

Veteran students enrolled through Montgomery Active Duty (CH-30), or Montgomery Selected Reserve (1606) must verify enrollment through Web Automated Verification of Enrollment (W.A.V.E.)
https://www.gibill.va.gov/wave/index.do

The VA pays Montgomery Active Duty (CH-30), Montgomery Selected Reserve (1606) and Dependents' Educational Assistance program(CH-35) students directly. Therefore, they must make payment arrangements with Financial Services (See payment Options). If payment has not been received within a reasonable amount of time after certification, the student is responsible for contacting the VA directly to determine the cause.

Questions concerning the amount of payment should also be directed to the VA by phone at 888-442-4551 or by email at https://gibill.custhelp.com/app/answers/list.

Veteran Students Note

Midwestern will not impose any penalties, late fees, denial of access to facilities, or require an individual to borrow additional funds if the individual cannot meet his or her financial obligations to the institution due to the delayed disbursement of payment by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. However, the student may incur holds or late fees if they have a remaining balance after the VA funds have been applied and have not arranged payment to cover these remaining expenses.

State (Non-Veteran) Vocational Rehabilitation (State VR)

State Vocational Rehabilitation counselors submit an Official Vendor Authorization & Vendor Authorization Invoice or similar document to the Military Education Liaison for certification when the student is approved for services.

On or after the first day of class the Military Education Liaison signs & submits a State VR Official Vendor Authorization to VR office along with a MBTS Statement & Schedule. State VR offices send tuition, fees, and other payments directly to MBTS via ACH or check.

Department of Defense (DOD) Tuition Assistance (TA) Program Eligibility for Active Duty, National Guard, and Reserve

Federal Tuition Assistance (TA) is a benefit paid to eligible members of the Army, Navy, Marines, Air Force, and Coast Guard.

Midwestern is a signatory of the Department of Defense (DoD) Tuition Assistance Program Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and eligible to receive TA. TA is not a loan; it should be viewed as money earned just like base pay. TA is usually paid directly to Midwestern by the individual service for tuition and eligible fees.

Active duty military and reservists interested in obtaining Tuition Assistance must check with their Education Services Officer to determine whether they are eligible. Students are encouraged to contact their Education Services Officer at least 60 days prior to their anticipated enrollment date.

Once students are approved for TA and are fully admitted, degree-seeking students at Midwestern, they must notify the Military Benefits Liaison in Financial Services for certification and processing. The education office should send payment directly to Midwestern.

Students are encouraged to keep copies of all forms for their records. Students who are eligible for Tuition Assistance may be required to pay the portion of their tuition and fees that are not covered by TA prior to registration.

A final grade report will be submitted electronically to the education office after the student completes the course(s). Students consent to the release of their grade(s) by signing the Tuition Assistance form.

Calculation Policy & Procedures for Returning Unearned Tuition Funds

Determining eligibility for TA is class specific. The start and end date will be used for each class to determine eligibility. Using the formula below, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (MBTS) will be required to return some or all of the TA awarded to service members that did not complete at least 60% of each course; possibly creating a balance on the MBTS student account. Funds will be returned to the military service and not to the student.

Military Tuition Assistance (TA) is awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When a student withdraws, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of TA funds originally awarded.

To comply with the Department of Defense policy, MBTS will return any unearned TA funds on a proportional basis through at least the 60% portion of the period for which the funds were provided.

TA funds are earned proportionally during an enrollment period, with unearned funds returned to the

military service and not to the student based upon when a student stops attending.

If a service member stops attending due to a military service obligation, MBTS will work with the affected service member to identify solutions that will not result in a student debt for the returned portion.

When a military student discontinues enrollment, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary must calculate the amount of Tuition Assistance (TA) the student earned prior to the date of withdrawal. The *unearned* TA funds must be returned to the appropriate DOD program. The calculation is based on the Tuition Assistance a student receives for the withdrawal period.

Calculation

When a student "officially" withdraws from a course, the date of withdrawal will be used as the last date of attendance.

For unofficial withdrawals, MBTS will determine the last date of attendance (LDA) by reviewing the last date of activity within a course. For online courses, MBTS will determine LDA based on the last date a student made a contribution to the class or submitted an assignment. For On-Campus courses, MBTS will reach out to the professor to determine the LDA.

Once LDA has been determined, MBTS will recalculate TA eligibility based on the following formula:

Number of days completed / Total days of the course (start to end date) = percent earned

See Examples below:

Earned Tuition Assistance: MBTS calculates the amount of *earned* Tuition Assistance on a daily basis from the first day of classes through the date of last day of attendance.

- An earned aid percentage is calculated by: *Number of days attended before enrollment ended divided by Total of days in period x 100 = Earned Aid%*
- Number of days in the enrollment period is counted between the first day of instruction and the last day of attendance.
- Calendar days, rather than business days, are counted.

Unearned Tuition Assistance: Any TA funds received more than the *earned* amount is considered *unearned*.

- An unearned aid percentage is calculated as: *100% - Earned Aid% = Unearned Aid%*
- The return amount is calculated by: Unearned Aid% x Amount of TA received during withdrawal period.

Fully Earned Tuition Assistance: Return of TA policy applies to military students who withdraw on or before the 60% point of the enrollment period. Discontinuing enrollment after the 60% date will not result in an adjustment to the student's Tuition Assistance for that period.

SCHOLARSHIPS

Institutional Scholarships

Institutional scholarships are awarded to qualifying students. As a general rule, Midwestern does not allow the 'stacking' of institutional scholarships unless otherwise noted. Midwestern will award the institutional scholarship that provides the greatest benefit to the student. In most cases, scholarships are awarded on a yearly basis. Therefore, two equal disbursements will be made, half in the fall semester and the other half of the award in the spring semester. Students must be enrolled full-time to be considered for any of the following scholarships, unless otherwise indicated.

Academic Excellence Scholarship. This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment only to students with a GPA of 3.5 or higher in their baccalaureate degree or graduate transfer work. *(This scholarship is funded in part by the Samuel Ayers and Mildred Ayers Scholarship Fund.)*

Church Match Scholarship. This scholarship is available for the initial academic year of enrollment. Midwestern will match $250 for any student whose church donates a minimum of $500 toward their education**.** A Church Match Scholarship form, found on the web site, must be completed and submitted with the church scholarship. Online students are not eligible for this scholarship.

Fusion Scholarship. Midwestern offers a scholarship to any student who completes Phase 2 of Fusion. This scholarship covers one on-campus class each semester up to three years following completion of Fusion Phase 2. This scholarship is considered an institutional scholarship and cannot be combined with any other institutional scholarships.

Fusion scholarship awarding criteria:

1. You must maintain Satisfactory Academic Progress
2. Must be enrolled in fourteen (14) credit hours per semester as an Undergraduate student
3. Admissions application must be completed, and students must be fully admitted into a degree-seeking program indicated on this form.

IMB Personnel Scholarship. This scholarship is available to all appointed IMB personnel who are currently completing or who have completed field personnel orientation at the International Learning Center (ILC). This scholarship covers 50% of tuition charges for online and on-campus classes. Eligible IMB Personnel include: Career and Apprentice Missionaries, Journeyman (while on field deployment) and International Service Corps.

Prior to the initial scholarship award, students must complete the IMB Personnel Scholarship form (request from

Financial Services). This form must be on file prior to the initial award. If at any time the student ceases to be eligible due to a change in IMB Missionary status, Midwestern must be notified immediately.

Macedonia Project Scholarship. In partnership with the International Mission Board, participants may take one seminary course per semester while they are on the field and receive a scholarship equal to 50% of tuition and fees for the course from Midwestern.

Returning Journeyman/ISC Scholarship. Awarded to a Journeyman/ISC participant returning within one year of service. A full tuition scholarship for the first two semesters toward a master's degree at Midwestern's main campus (residential courses only). It is non-renewable and applicants may not transfer from another seminary. A letter of certification from the sending organization is required.

Spurgeon Scholarship. The Spurgeon Center offers a limited number of scholarships to students demonstrating exceptional promise in the practice of ministry. Students in the Master of Divinity on campus programs are priority recipients. Recipients of the Spurgeon Scholarship work closely with the Curator of the Spurgeon Library. The scholarship award is $500 per semester.

Student Leadership Scholarship. The student leadership program is administered annually by the Institutional Relations office. Students chosen to participate in this program receive a scholarship equivalent to one course each semester they serve.

Student's Child Tuition Grant. Children of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student's Child Tuition Grant. The grant is 25% of the child's tuition rate. The grant does not apply to fees. The student's child tuition grant does not apply to children of doctoral students. Online courses do not qualify toward this grant.

Student's Spouse Tuition Grant. Spouses of full-time, degree-seeking students (twelve or more credit hours for undergraduate students and nine or more credit hours for graduate students) are eligible to receive a Student's Spouse Tuition Grant. The grant is 50% of the spouse's tuition rate. The grant does not apply to student fees. The student spouse tuition grant does not apply to spouses of doctoral students. Online courses do not qualify toward this grant.

Endowed Scholarships

Each year Midwestern's students benefit from scholarships donated by individuals and organizations to financially assist students with paying their educational expenses. Scholarships are awarded based on the following criteria: financial need, academic achievement (GPA), major course of study, future ministry plans, and/or recommendations from administration or faculty.

Midwestern's scholarship applications are generic, so only one application needs to be completed in order to be considered for most scholarships. The Endowed Scholarship application can be found on the Funding Your Education page of Midwestern's website. Most endowed scholarships are need based, so the student is also required to complete the FAFSA.

Outside Scholarships

Outside scholarships are scholarships that students will use as additional funding. We encourage students to contact their home Baptist State Convention, State Foundation, Association and/or Church as they may offer scholarships to those seeking ministry degrees. In addition, scholarships may be awarded from retail businesses, etc. Outside scholarship awards combined with other financial aid cannot exceed the cost of attendance.

Financial Services requires written confirmation from the scholarship donor. Notification of the outside scholarship award should be sent as early as possible for the scholarship to be included in the financial aid award.

Academic Information

ADMISSIONS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is owned and operated by the Southern Baptist Convention, which subsidizes the educational fees of Southern Baptist students. The academic programs and facilities of Midwestern are open to students of all Christian denominations who meet the requirements for admission.

The Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, or gender in the administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, or any other programs and activities, and complies with applicable nondiscrimination laws.

The Seminary offers both master's and doctoral degree programs.

General Admissions Requirements

Students wishing to enroll in a master's degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution, with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or higher
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ.

Students wishing to enroll in a doctoral degree program must meet the following requirements:

- Possess an earned baccalaureate (undergraduate) degree from an accredited institution
- Possess an earned master's degree from an accredited institution, with a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher
- Be able to enunciate a clear testimony of conversion to faith in Jesus Christ.

Specific Admissions Requirements

Students desiring to earn one of Midwestern's graduate degrees are required to have completed an accredited baccalaureate degree or its equivalent. Midwestern adheres to the Association of Theological Schools' standards that limit the number of students who are accepted from non-accredited schools. Applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree are to have an accredited MDiv degree or its equivalent. Applicants for the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree or Doctor of Education degree are to have an accredited MACE degree or its equivalent. Specific requirements for admission to doctoral programs are outlined in the appropriate doctoral degree guide, which is available from the Doctoral Studies Office.

Students with degrees from non-accredited schools may be granted acceptance on the basis of scholastic probation. Qualified undergraduate students who have not completed the requirements for a baccalaureate degree may request to enroll in a master's level course by obtaining approval using the *Undergraduate Student Request to Register for a Master's Level Course* form which is available from the Registrar's Office.

Educational Preparation

Students who plan to enter seminary after college should plan their undergraduate curriculum with future studies in mind. In order to prepare for advanced theological study, students should have an understanding and awareness of themselves and their cultural, political, and social milieu. They should have a basic knowledge of the Bible and religious history and be aware of theological thought. As part of the educational preparation, the student should also develop good English and communication skills. A student must be able to write and speak clearly and correctly and be able to think logically and in an organized manner. A student will also benefit from being proficient in reading at least one foreign language.

The faculty at Midwestern Seminary in principle affirms the following statements on pre-seminary studies by the Association of Theological Schools:

General Principles

- Schools should require evidence that a student has developed to a satisfactory degree the ability to think independently, to communicate effectively, and to do research
- Students should possess a basic general knowledge of past and present culture through studies in the humanities and the natural social sciences
- The biblical languages are useful tools that may be acquired in the pre-seminary period. Latin is important, especially in some traditions. Modern languages such as German, French, and Spanish are also valuable.

Religious Studies

- The study of religion is appropriate within a liberal arts education. Students should be discouraged, however, from anticipating, to any considerable extent at the undergraduate level, work that will form part of their seminary program. Such anticipation may narrow the base on which later theological reflection will rest and may also create problems in planning an integrated program in the theological school.
- Seminaries, on their part, should attempt to accommodate students with advanced undergraduate work in the area of religion. (Advanced Standing and Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination later in this section provides further information.)

Special Circumstances

- Specific curricular requirements may be required by member schools.
- A demonstrated competence, e.g., in business or a profession, may be considered a helpful part of pre-seminary preparation.
- Candidates whose formal preparation is deficient may be required to undertake remedial study at the undergraduate level, even though they hold an accredited bachelor's degree.
- Accepted measuring tests, such as the Graduate Record Examination, are appropriate aids to evaluate applicants.
- Schools should assess by letters of reference and, if possible, by interview, their applicants' maturity, emotional stability, skill in personal relationships, and commitment to theological study.

How to Apply for Degree-Seeking Students

To apply for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the applicant should go online to www.mbts.edu and click on "Apply Now." All applications are to be initiated online. At the time the application is initiated, the applicant will provide basic personal information, educational background information, personal background information, a brief written testimony of conversion to faith in Christ, and a nonrefundable application fee. Subsequently, the applicant will submit additional documents required for the application process to be complete. Required documents include the following:

- *Church Endorsement Form* – certified by the church where the applicant is a member
- *Pastoral Recommendation Form* – to be completed by a pastor who can speak to the applicant's character and Christian convictions; must be an individual different than the *Church Endorsement Form*
- Master's applicants must submit (1) an official transcript from all completed post-secondary degrees, and (2) official transcripts for all credit received at the master's level. Official transcripts should be sent directly to Midwestern's Admission Office.
- Doctoral applicants must submit (1) an official transcript from all completed post-secondary degrees, and (2) official transcripts for all credit received at the master's and doctoral levels. Official transcripts should be sent directly to Midwestern's Admission Office
- A brief written testimony of conversion to faith in Christ
- If applicable, brief explanation of any divorce
- For additional documents required from international students, see "International Student Requirements" in this Admissions section.

Submit all application materials to:

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Admissions Office
5001 N. Oak Trafficway
Kansas City, MO 64118

The applicant will be informed by the Admissions Office regarding the status of his/her application as soon as a decision is reached. All applicants must meet regular admission standards as listed in the catalog.

An applicant may be accepted either unconditionally or conditionally. Reasons for conditional acceptance may include, but are not limited to such issues as delay in receipt of required documents, prior behavioral issues, low GPA, etc. Students accepted unconditionally may be eligible for institutional scholarships and federal student aid. Those accepted conditionally based on the need for final documentation or for other non-academic and non-behavioral issues may also be eligible for financial aid, with the understanding that financial aid disbursements are contingent upon all final admissions documentation being completed and submitted. Students accepted conditionally based on low academic performance or prior behavioral issues are not eligible for financial aid until after their first semester of coursework and they have successfully met the requirements to be removed from any probationary status.

Non-English Transcripts

If original transcripts are in a language other than English, they should be accompanied by a complete English translation. Additionally, students submitting non-English transcripts must have them certified by the World Education Services (WES) or the Foreign Credential Services of America (FCSA).

Divorce

Although Midwestern attempts to be a redemptive institution, students with serious family problems should defer seminary education. Prospective students with divorce in their histories will be asked to note that fact as a part of their application information and to provide an explanation of the circumstances surrounding the divorce. Prospective students with recent divorce need to wait until one year after the divorce to apply to attend Midwestern. A member of the Admissions Committee may ask for an interview with the prospective student prior to approval for admission.

English Proficiency

All degree seeking students entering a master's program at Midwestern for the first time are to possess mastery of written communication skills. Students graduating with a Bachelor's degree from an accredited American institution will be assumed to hold this proficiency. Should a student desire a refresher of English grammar, we recommend students take U-GE 102 English

Composition II through Spurgeon College. Students who are entering Midwestern after a significant time break after earning their undergraduate degree or students who earned a "C" or lower in their undergraduate should strongly consider this option within their first term as the writing skills required for excellence in graduate studies is built upon a firm understanding of English grammar. UGE102 English Composition II is a three-credit-hour undergraduate course, and is not applicable toward any master's level degree requirements.

International Mission Board "2+2" or "2+3" Program

Midwestern offers the Master of Divinity degree, International Church Planting concentration in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The concentration includes two years of study at Midwestern and two or three years of international field-based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., "2+2" or "2+3"). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience.

Since the field-based service is part of the program, when a student completes the field service, he/she may return to MBTS within one year without readmission.

International Student Requirements

TOEFL

In addition to the general requirements for admission to Midwestern, any international student (i.e., a student with an F-1, J-1, or R-1 visa) whose native language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Students in programs taught in a language other than English are exempt from this TOEFL requirement. If a student in a program taught in a language other than English, who is exempt from this TOEFL requirement, chooses to enroll in an English-taught class, they do so at their own risk.

The TOEFL score submitted to Midwestern must be from a test taken within two years of the applicant's anticipated first date of attendance. The applicant's TOEFL score report must be sent directly to Midwestern by the Educational Testing Service to be official. Applicants should not send copies of their personal score reports. The minimum TOEFL score for admission to Midwestern is a total score of 80 on the Internet-based test (iBT Test). Other forms of TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Admissions Committee.

Information about the TOEFL examination is available at most colleges and universities or may be obtained by writing the Educational Testing Service at: TOEFL/TSE Services, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA, or online at www.ets.org/toefl. Use Midwestern's school code (6441), to have the Educational Testing Service forward your score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed. Appeals to this policy may be requested through an official written letter. Following the appeal and potentially an applicant interview, exceptions to this requirement, though rare, may be granted by the Admissions Committee.

Proof of Adequate Financial Support

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Service requires that prospective international students who will be on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support for the duration of their status as a student. Therefore, international students need to complete an International Student Certification of Finances form to provide evidence of their financial support for the duration of the international applicant's study at Midwestern. This form must be submitted as part of the international student's application. Family and friends that pledge support on this form are expected to make their money available in advance of the applicant's entry into the United States.

International Student Application Process

International Students are advised to begin the Midwestern application process at least one year prior to the anticipated date of entry. The application process can be initiated online by going to www.mbts.edu and clicking on "Apply Now." Detailed instructions will be provided regarding how to submit the student's TOEFL scores and International Student Certificate of Finances. These two items, along with all other required documents, must be received by Midwestern for the student's application for admission to be processed. All application materials must be received by the Admissions Office at least 90 days prior to the anticipated date of entry.

If accepted as a student each international student, upon arrival at Midwestern, is also required to show proof of having health insurance for themselves and their family, if applicable. After the prospective international student's application for admission is approved, Midwestern will send the applicant a Certificate of Eligibility for Non-Immigrant F-1 Student (Form I-20). Using the information on the I-20 form, the international applicant must next complete an I-901 form and pay the fee in U.S. currency. Instructions for completing the I-901 form and paying the fee are available at the U.S. Department of Homeland Security and Immigration and Customs Enforcement website: www.fmjfee.com/i901fee.

Upon completion of the I-901 form and payment of the required fee in U.S. currency, the international applicant must present the I-20 form along with a receipt showing that the I-901 fee has been paid to a U.S. Consulate or Embassy. If approved, the U.S. Consulate or Embassy

will then issue the international applicant a visa for entrance into the United States.

Macedonia Project

The Macedonia Project is a joint ministry initiative between the International Mission Board and Midwestern Seminary. The first step in the process is for the IMB to approve those who enter this program. Successful candidates for the program are accepted to study on-line at one of the six Southern Baptist seminaries while serving on the field. Once the missionary candidate is accepted by the IMB to enter the Macedonia Project, then the student/candidate will choose a seminary for study. The student will enter the MBTS MTS (Master of Theological Studies) program of 45 hours. MBTS agrees to give the successful candidate a 50% scholarship for each class taken. The IMB agrees to reimburse the seminary for the other 50% of the cost of each class.

New Student Orientation

New Student Orientation is a free online Canvas class that acclimates new students to life as a student. All newly admitted students will be enrolled upon admission, and all online students are required to complete the course.

Nondegree-Seeking Students

A nondegree-seeking student is any student who is taking classes for credit or auditing a course(s) at Midwestern Seminary, but who has not been admitted into any degree program. To be eligible to take master's level courses as a nondegree-seeking student, the student must have completed an undergraduate degree, complete the application for admission, and be formally admitted as a nondegree-seeking student. Nondegree-seeking students are not eligible to receive Federal Student Aid. A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken as a nondegree-seeking student.

To apply as a nondegree-seeking student to Midwestern Seminary, go online to www.mbts.edu and click "Apply Now" or "Apply Online." All applications are to be initiated online. Once online, steps for application will be listed under the heading "How to Apply for Degree-Seeking Students." When selecting a degree program, the applicant must choose a nondegree-seeking option at the appropriate level of study (undergraduate, master's, doctoral).

Readmission

Students who have not attended Midwestern within the past two calendar years (i.e., 24 consecutive months) must reapply and return under the current academic catalog requirements. Appeals may be made to the Academic Policies Committee.

If a student never enrolls after applying, the master's level student's application is valid for 18 months. After 18 months, the student must reapply for admission. Doctoral student applications will be active for 1 year. Doctoral students not enrolling within 1 year must reapply for admission.

Testing Services' School Codes for Midwestern

The Test of English as a Second Language (TOEFL) school code for Midwestern is **6441.** Information about the TOEFL examination is available online at www.ets.org/toefl. Using Midwestern's code allows the Educational Testing Service to forward the score directly to Midwestern. The TOEFL score must be received by the Admissions Office before an international student's application will be processed.

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) school code for Midwestern is **6441**. Information about the GRE examination is available online at www.ets.org. A GRE score is optional, i.e., not required, for admission to Midwestern.

Transfer Credit

Two-thirds of the credits required in a MBTS degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits. To be considered for transfer credit, courses must meet the following requirements:

- The course must be equivalent in content and requirements to courses in the Midwestern catalog
- The course must meet a Midwestern degree requirement
- The student must have a recorded grade of C- or higher for master's and B or higher for doctoral transfers
- When MBTS determines it will accept credits applied to other graduate degree programs, shared credits between the degrees may not exceed two-thirds of the degree receiving those credits.

Qualified U.S. military chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of up to 12 credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one third (10 hours) of the 30 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at Midwestern.

Normally, only credits earned at Council of Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) recognized schools will transfer. Graduate students transferring from unaccredited institutions (an institution of higher education that is not accredited by a regional or institutional accrediting agency recognized by CHEA and/or the U.S. Department of Education) may validate transferable master's level coursework with EXCEL exams and/or faculty validation of competency. Upon successfully passing the exam or faculty validation, the student will be awarded transfer credit. For further information, see the Course Waiver by EXCEL

Examination in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

ACADEMIC POLICIES

Academic Appeal Process

Students desiring to request exceptions to academic policies and regulations are to submit a written statement explaining the request and the reasons for it to the Dean of Graduate Studies or Registrar for consideration by the Academic Policies Committee. The Academic Office or Registrar's Office should be contacted about procedures and/or forms.

Academic Probation

To remain in satisfactory academic standing, master's degree students and undergraduate students must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern. The Registrar will notify each degree-seeking student whose cumulative GPA falls below 2.0 that the student is being placed on academic probation, that the student may enroll for no more than 9 graduate credit hours or 12 undergraduate credit hours per semester while on academic probation. Students on academic probation *must* successfully complete at least 2/3 of attempted coursework during their period of academic probation. Withdrawals, incompletes, repeated courses, and failure grades count as attempted coursework. Noncredit and audit courses are not included in course load. Note: Completion rates are not rounded up.

Students on academic probation are encouraged to voluntarily enroll in a study skills course (GS090 Study Skills, 1 hour) when registering for the next term/semester. The study skills course is required for any student whose GPA falls below 1.8. A student may not enroll for Study Skills without enrolling in at least one other course. For example, if an online student only takes a course in Term B, that student cannot take the Study Skills course in Term A. Credit for this course does not count toward meeting degree requirements. Please see the Study Skills policy under Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Being placed on academic probation will affect a student's eligibility to receive financial aid. Students receiving financial aid should also see the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy under Financial Aid in the Finance section of this catalog. Students under extenuating circumstances may provide a basis for an appeal to enroll in additional classes. Appeals may be made to the Registrar's Office.

The student who fails to attain at least a 2.0 cumulative GPA by the conclusion of the second semester of the probationary period must withdraw from Midwestern for at least one semester. The student who anticipates returning to Midwestern should seek advice in advance from the Admissions Office as to what components would be necessary for readmission. After the withdrawal period, the student may apply for readmission. If the student is readmitted, he/she must achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above within the following two semesters. Otherwise, the student is ineligible to continue studies at Midwestern without permission from the Academic Policies Committee.

Doctoral students should consult the appropriate doctoral program guide for the policy regarding satisfactory academic standing that applies to them.

Advanced Standing

Master's level students who have undergraduate credit from Christian and Bible colleges can apply for Advanced Standing on a course-by-course basis. With Advanced Standing, credits are not given. Instead, the hours needed for the master's degree are reduced by the number of hours for which Advanced Standing is awarded. To qualify, each undergraduate course needs to match an eligible MBTS graduate course. The student must also have received a B or higher in the undergraduate course taken and have a cumulative GPA of 3.0 or higher in undergraduate study or a 3.0 in their last 60 hours of undergraduate work. No more than 1/3 of degree program requirements can be satisfied through Advanced Standing. Counseling courses are not eligible for Advanced Standing. The course needs to be equivalent to a Midwestern course that is required for the student's degree program, and thus elective credit requirements are not eligible for advanced standing. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

Attendance

Midwestern expects regular attendance in all classes and students must inform professors of anticipated absences. A student must attend at least 75 percent of class sessions to receive credit. Failure to attend 75 percent of class sessions will result in the student receiving a failing grade for that course. Students who fail to participate in an online course for 14 calendar days, or who miss more than 25% of the total sessions of an on-campus course, will be assigned a grade of "FN," unless they make prior arrangements with the course instructor. Professional doctoral students must submit an appeal to the Director of Doctoral studies. Research doctoral students must submit appeals to the PhD Director. These appeals will be presented to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee for a decision.

Professors will record student attendance for every course. If an enrolled student has never attended a course or has ceased to attend or has missed more than 25 percent of class sessions, the professor will notify the Registrar's Office of the student's last date of attendance or non-attendance. Students who enroll in a course, but at some

point in the semester cease attending, and who do not provide official notification, will be assigned a grade of "FN" (failure for non-attendance), and dated to the student's last date of attendance/participation. A grade of "FN" will be assigned when a student stops attending and/or participating in a class for 14 days or longer.

Attendance must be "academic attendance" or "attendance at an academically-related activity" as required by a professor or an academic degree program. Examples include the following:

- Physical attendance in a classroom where there is direct interaction between the instructor and student
- Submission of an academic assignment
- Examination
- Computer-assisted instruction
- Study group assigned by professor
- Participation in online discussion about academic matters.

Auditing

Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. After the last day to add a class (i.e., the end of the first week of classes), a class audited may not be changed to a credit class. Only regularly scheduled courses may be audited and then only for the scheduled hours. Auditors attend class under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and requires advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor. Students may not audit an online class.

Auditing for Non-Admitted Students

Students not currently admitted, but who desire to audit classes (on a non-credit basis), must complete the *Non-Admitted Auditor's Enrollment* form and pay the applicable audit fees. Auditing students do not receive academic credit for the audited course, and the hours taken are not computed in the student's grade point average. Auditors attend under the regular class attendance policy. Auditors do not take examinations or quizzes and do not submit assignments for grading by the professor. Participation in class discussions or activities is at the discretion of the professor and may require advance preparation or knowledge of the subject or topic by the auditor.

Catalog Requirements

Students are required to satisfy degree requirements according to the Academic Catalog that is in effect for the term in which they first enroll at Midwestern. Students not attending Midwestern for more than one year (12 consecutive months) are required to meet requirements from the catalog in effect at the time they reenroll unless prior arrangements have been approved by the Academic Policies Committee. Students may petition the Registrar in writing to meet degree requirements from a more recent catalog provided they are enrolled when that catalog is in effect.

Closure or Delayed Opening for Inclement Weather

Closure or delayed opening of the Kansas City campus due to inclement weather is at the discretion of the President or designated administrator. Unless notified otherwise, the cancellation of Kansas City classes will be announced primarily on the MBTS website. Notice may also be given on local Kansas City television stations. When classes are not cancelled during inclement weather conditions, students should use discretion to prevent endangering themselves or others by attempting to travel to class during dangerous or intimidating conditions or situations. Consideration will be extended to students who cannot make it to class due to safety concerns, children at home, etc.

Course Changes (Add/Drop or Withdrawal)

Students are encouraged to finalize their course schedule before the tuition due date/enrollment deadline. A course change fee is charged per occurrence after the 100% refund period. Ceasing to attend a class at any time without processing a Class Schedule Change Form does not constitute an official drop/withdraw and will result in a failing grade being issued.

Students are responsible for completing and filing the *Course Schedule Change Form* with the Registrar's Office by the published deadlines. Students dropping the last or only class in which they are enrolled will need to complete an Exit Form in addition to the Course Schedule Change Form.

Withdrawing from courses not only affects a student's academic progress, but also may have consequences for financial aid, housing eligibility, or visa status. Financial aid is paid based upon the student's status. Dropping below full time status may require the student to vacate on-campus housing unless prior approval was obtained. The student should refer to the following sections in this catalog for more information: Withdrawal from Seminary in the Academic Information section, Tuition Refunds Schedule in the Financial Information section, and the Registration Calendar in the front section of this catalog for exact dates and deadlines.

Adding On-Campus Courses

Students may add new courses until the Friday (4pm) following the first day of the semester, subject to eligibility, space availability, and the policy governing maximum course load.

Adding Online Courses

Students may add online courses until 4 pm on the third day of a class.

Withdrawal From On-Campus Classes

Withdrawing from a 15-week long on-campus course after the end of the first week of a semester, but prior to November 1 (fall semester) or April 1 (spring semester), will result in a "W" (withdrawn) grade. Students may not drop or withdraw from a 15-week, on-campus course after the above dates, except for medical reasons or other emergencies. After the fall and spring deadlines, the student will receive a grade of "F" if he/she does not successfully complete the course. Exceptions are made by the Academic Policies Committee. In the case of an approved exception, the professor may assign a "W" (withdraw) grade as appropriate. Courses dropped during the first week of a semester will not appear on the student's transcript. "W" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

Withdrawal from Online Classes

Students may drop or withdraw from term A or B online courses during the first two weeks of the term and will be assigned a "W" (withdrawn) grade with a fifty percent refund of tuition. Students may drop or withdraw from Term A or B online courses during the first three weeks of the term and will be assigned a "W" (withdrawn) grade with no refund of tuition. Students may not drop or withdraw from a Term A or B online course after the third week, and will receive a failing grade if they do not successfully complete the course. Students may drop or withdraw from term C online courses according to the same standards as an on-campus semester course (see Withdrawal from On-Campus Classes above). Exceptions may be granted by the Academic Policies Committee for medical reasons or other emergencies. If a student is granted an exception, the professor may assign a "W" (withdrawn) grade. Courses dropped through the first week of a term will not appear on the student's transcript. "W" grades will not be computed in the students GPA.

Drops/Withdrawals for Doctoral Seminars

Doctoral students who enroll in a seminar, then drop or change their enrollment within six months or less from the start date of the seminar will be assessed a Change of Enrollment fee of $250.00 per seminar dropped or changed. Students may add seminars until the start date of the seminar. The fee is automatically applied any time a student drops a seminar prior to the start date. Withdrawal from a seminar that has started (based on the start date, which is generally six weeks prior to the on-campus portion) will incur a $500.00 withdrawal fee. To withdraw from a course, the student must request the withdrawal through a course professor. Withdraw requests are only eligible for the first 21 days of a course. If the director and the professor approve the withdrawal, the student will automatically be assessed a $500 withdraw fee and a grade of W will be issued by the professor if student has engaged in the course, or the grade of F will be issued by the professor if the student has failed to engage. All withdrawal requests must be submitted to a seminar professor using the Seminar Withdrawal Form. Withdrawal after 21 days from the start date is not permitted. On a case-by-case basis, the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee may consider unusual request for dropped classes. Any medical withdrawals must be accompanied by a letter from an attending physician. All special requests and appeals must go through the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee and include an email recommendation to the committee from a seminar professor. This is only allowed in exceptional cases and would normally be allowed only one time per student in the course of 5 years.

Course Offering Cancellations

Occasionally, cancelling a class may be necessary due to insufficient enrollment or other extenuating circumstances. The decision for such a cancellation is determined by the Provost. Every effort will be made to provide notice of the cancellation at least one week prior to the first scheduled meeting of the class. The Registrar's Office will advise the student of the cancellation and any other options including the possible rescheduling of the class. MBTS does not assume responsibility for any graduation delay that might result from the cancellation.

Course Repetition

Students must repeat courses in which he/she receives a failing grade if the course is required for his/her degree. If a student earns a higher grade for the repeated course, the "F" is not removed from the transcript but is not calculated in the grade point average with the new passing grade. Students may repeat a previously passed course only once for the purpose of improving the letter grade. Students may repeat a failed course until he/she has passed the course. Courses repeated must be equivalent in both content and credit hours.

Course Substitution

The faculty has prescribed required courses according to the purposes of the various degree programs; therefore, permission to substitute other courses for the required courses is an exception requiring special approval. A student should obtain and complete a *Master's Course Substitution/Waiver Request* form available in the Registrar's Office. Signatures must be obtained for each course for which a substitution or waiver is requested.

Approval is required from a professor who normally teaches the course. If the course substitution or waiver is for a degree program Foundational Core course, approval must also be obtained from the Academic Policies

Committee. If the substitution is for a degree program emphasis course, approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies is also required.

Coursework Requirements

Course requirements such as readings, reviews, research, and term papers assume that students will invest a minimum of two hours out of class for every one hour in class. Students are advised to adjust their academic workload and employment to provide thorough preparation for each course.

Course Waiver by EXCEL Examination

Degree-seeking graduate students who believe they are competent in a required seminary course may apply to take an EXCEL exam to have the required course waived and receive entry into upper level course work. However, the student must complete the waived hours with additional electives. To be eligible to take an EXCEL exam, a student is to have earned an overall undergraduate GPA of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale and have earned a grade of B (3.0) or higher in the course under consideration.

Students must apply for an EXCEL exam through the Academic Office at least two weeks prior to the examination date. A nonrefundable fee of $25 is charged for each exam taken. Payment is due in advance or at the time of the examination. Examinations are graded on a pass/fail basis.

Credit Hour Assignment

This Credit Assignment policy establishes guidelines for assigning the number of credits earned through satisfactory completion of requirements for academic courses by students at Spurgeon College and Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. This policy affirms Midwestern's commitment to educational quality in terms that certify compliance with applicable government regulations and accreditation standards. The policy makes explicit the relationship between the credits assigned to an individual course and the expected work of a student completing that course. Credit assignment should be based on course-related activities regardless of how or where they take place (including online), so long as they are required and contribute materially to achievement of course objectives or program learning outcomes. Credit assignments may also consider the intensity of engagement with the faculty or subject matter, student responsibility for learning outcomes, and course-related learning taking place outside the classroom, including online. This policy articulates definitions that help to ensure a measure of consistency in the assignment of academic credit across all disciplines, while insisting that oversight of credit assignment rests with the faculty and academic administrators closest to instruction. The policy applies to all credit-bearing academic courses, regardless of course type, instructional format, mode of delivery, or length of the course.

Definitions:

Faculty Instruction: Teaching or supervision of teaching carried out in a credit-bearing course by faculty or other approved instructors or field supervisors under the supervision of authorized faculty.

Contact: Engagement of instructors with students to advance course objectives. Contact may take various forms: e.g., it may be face-to-face or online, synchronous or asynchronous, one-to-many or one-to-one, including faculty direction of students participating in for-credit internships, practicums, study tours, research, or scholarship.

Scheduled contact hour: One weekly, required hour (50 minutes) or equivalent of faculty contact. In addition to class meetings reflected in the Undergraduate, Graduate or Doctoral Class Schedule, other required course activities or combinations of activities may count as scheduled contact for the purpose of assigning credit. Examples include faculty-student conferences, course related events with faculty, skill modules such as MET teams, and participation in online forums, congregational visits, music program rehearsals, and performances, etc. All such scheduled contact must be specified as required in course syllabi and must contribute to a student's grade or achievement of course objectives.

Instructors also require students to complete work outside of scheduled contact hours to fulfill course objectives. Outside work must normally include, but need not be limited to, two hours of regular weekly class preparation for each credit earned. Where expectations for the quantity and/or intellectual challenges of outside work exceed this minimum and materially increase overall student effort, the number of credits assigned to a particular course may be greater than the number of its scheduled contact hours. Examples include courses that entail extensive and/or intensive reading, writing, interviews, research, open-ended problem solving, practice-based assignments, or student responsibility for class meetings.

Course types: The following course types are covered by this policy and are aligned in the chart link below with credit assignment guidelines.

- Classroom-based: Scheduled contact occurs primarily face-to-face in a classroom setting. This includes Conference classes, Fusion, On-Campus, Regional, Intensives, Midwestern Women Institute, Trip and Workshop classes.
- Faculty-directed independent learning: Scheduled contact occurs via faculty supervision of students pursuing directed study for credit involving such activities as capstone projects, independent work for distinction, or graduate thesis and dissertation requirements. This category includes Directed Study, External Study and Independent Study courses.

- Place-or practice-based: Scheduled contact occurs in non-classroom locations such as churches (internships), field supervised ministry (practicums) schools, or clinics. This includes Practicums and Internships.
- Blended: Scheduled contact is a defined mixture of face-to-face and distance/online interactions. Midwestern uses the term hybrid for most blended classes. This included Hybrids and Online Connect.
- Online: Scheduled contact is mediated entirely online.
- For courses offered during a typical 15-week semester, the combination of scheduled contact and independent student effort must be equivalent to at least 3 hours per week per credit hour. The guidelines should be adjusted accordingly for shorter courses, a) as directed by external agencies such as specialized accreditors for CPE, or b) as warranted by the standards of the discipline.

Guidelines:

- Classroom-based courses, such as lectures, seminars, and intensives: Typically, 1 credit per 1 scheduled contact hour, as defined above, per week. Each credit assigned includes an expectation of at least 2 hours of independent student effort for successful completion of the course.
- Faculty-directed independent learning: 1 credit per 3 hours of student effort per week.
- Place- and Practice-based: 1 credit per 3 to 5 hours of student effort per week per credit for practicums, internships, externships, and clinical placements.
- Blended/Hybrid/Online: Online follows the expectation of student engagement of 3-5 hours of student effort per week per credit. See www.mbts.edu/accreditation for more details.

Responsible Parties. Midwestern faculty are responsible for assigning academic credit to individual courses, for ensuring that credit assignments meet policy guidelines, and for approving exceptions to the guidelines. Typically, this oversight will occur in the context of usual institutional processes for curriculum development and review, and within curriculum oversight bodies such as the appropriate academic policy committee (Undergraduate APC, Graduate APC, Doctoral Academic Policies Committee).

The Provost and Deans are responsible for ensuring implementation of the policy by all credit-granting units of Midwestern.

The Registrar oversees the course catalog and is responsible for reporting regularly on the status of courses vis-à-vis the Course Credit Assignment Policy to the Provost and Deans.

Policy Guiding Influences: In addition to the DOE and Accrediting guidelines, the following institutional understandings were used to establish credit assignment guidelines.

- For the foreseeable future, the credit hour will remain the standard for awarding Midwestern credentials, reporting to external entities, and complying with federal and state regulations. Thus, the definition of a credit hour and the assignment of credit to courses must be consistent with external regulations and standards for accreditation. In addition, credit assignment policies and practices should meet or exceed the best practices at peer institutions. Midwestern is not seeking approval for Competency Based Education delivery at this time.
- Although the credit hour is a useful concept, its basis in face-to-face, lecture-based instruction in a classroom neither reflects the range of current practices nor acknowledges changing instructional practices, which extend beyond traditional lectures to include online and blended online or place-based courses; internships, clinical experience, and field placements; "flipped" classrooms; laboratories, and rehearsals. Thus, credit assignment guidelines must balance the need to stipulate guidance with the need for flexibility in its application to a wide range of pedagogies.
- Finally, the guidelines are intended to reflect the variety of pedagogies, learning outcomes, and expectations for academic effort and achievement present at Midwestern; and, to anticipate, to the extent possible, emerging pedagogies and technologies, as well as regulatory changes. In all cases, assignment of credit to courses rests with the faculty and relevant academic governance bodies, as does oversight of compliance with policy guidelines.

Credit Hour Load

Full-time. Doctoral students are continuously enrolled throughout their programs and are classified as full-time students. Students are enrolled in a minimum of one four-hour class or seminar each semester until they meet all requirements. Graduate students are classified as full-time when enrolled for nine or more credit hours during the fall or spring semesters.

Part-time. Graduate students are part-time students when enrolled for less than nine credit hours during a 15-week semester.

To complete a MDiv degree in three years or six semesters, students must take 15 or 16 hours each semester. Some programs may require additional hours. Students may not exceed the 18 hour maximum load limit without obtaining approval from the Dean of Graduate Studies. Students placed on academic probation or making less than satisfactory academic progress may be limited in the number of credit hours they may take and,

therefore, may be required to enroll in additional semesters to complete graduation requirements.

Cross-Enrollment through the Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries

Regular enrollment in another ATS accredited theological seminary in the Kansas City area (Central Baptist Theological Seminary, Nazarene Theological Seminary, and Saint Paul School of Theology) qualifies a student for cross-enrollment at Midwestern. Credit on work taken at Midwestern is transferable to the institution in which the student is enrolled.

Subject to prior approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies, a degree-seeking student currently enrolled at Midwestern may request to enroll in a course at one of the other Kansas City Association of Theological Seminaries and have the course credited toward a degree from Midwestern. Normally, a student will take no more than four hours per semester in cross-enrollment. Courses taken must be electives. A student may not take more than eight hours in cross-enrollment toward a degree at Midwestern. Courses for cross-enrollment taken at Midwestern should be on-campus classes.

Degree Change

All requests to change degree programs, majors, or concentrations must be submitted to the Registrar's Office using the *Application for Degree Program Change*. All forms must be signed by the student in order to be processed. *Degree Program Change* forms received by the Friday of the first week of the semester will be effective for the current semester. Any form received after this due date will become effective the following semester. Students should be aware that some credit hours may not transfer to the new degree. Degree requirements and other policies will be determined by the catalog in force at the time the degree change is made.

Degree Progress

Responsibility for degree progress ultimately belongs to the student. Students can view their degree progress through their student portal. The current curriculum for each degree is also available online at www.MBTS.edu. Students in need of assistance may contact the Registrar's Office (Registrar@mbts.edu).

Duration of Degree Completion

Students should plan their courses in order to complete their degree within a reasonable time frame.

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights include the following:

1. **The right to inspect and review the student's education records within 45 days of the day Midwestern receives a request for access**. The student should submit to the registrar, dean, head of the academic department, or other appropriate official, a written request that identifies the record(s) the student wishes to inspect. The Midwestern official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the Midwestern official to whom the request was submitted, that official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. **The right to request the amendment of the student's education records that the student believes are inaccurate or misleading**. The student may ask Midwestern to amend a record the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. The student should write the Midwestern official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record the student wants changed, and specify why the record is inaccurate or misleading. If Midwestern decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, Midwestern will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her right to a hearing regarding the request for amendment. Additional information regarding the hearing procedures will be provided to the student when notified of the right to a hearing.

3. **The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent**. One exception that permits disclosure without consent is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is a person employed by Midwestern in an administrative, supervisory, academic or research, or support staff position (including law enforcement unit personnel and health staff); a person or company with whom Midwestern has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or a student serving on an official committee, such as a disciplinary or grievance committee, or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility. Upon request, Midwestern discloses education records without consent to officials of another school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll.

Directory information (listed below) is generally considered not harmful or an invasion of privacy if released. Unless the Registrar's Office is informed otherwise by the student in writing, directory information

may be released by Midwestern without the student's permission.

Directory Information. The following information is considered to be directory information by Midwestern and, therefore, information that is generally not considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed:

- Name, address, & telephone listing
- Email addresses
- Participation in officially recognized activities
- Date and place of birth
- Photographs
- Dates of attendance, degrees, and awards
- Most recent previous school attended
- Field of study (program/major)
- Full-or part-time status

Students who do not want to release this information to anyone who does not have an authorized and/or legitimate need to know the above information should notify the Registrar's Office in writing of this desire and the noted information will not be released. If a student specifies that an address and/or phone number not be released, this action will prohibit even friends and relatives from being able to obtain that information from Midwestern.

4. **The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by Midwestern to comply with the requirements of FERPA**. The name and address of the office that administers FERPA is as follows:

Family Policy Compliance Office
U.S. Department of Education
400 Maryland Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20202-4605

Grades and Academic Assessment

To assist Midwestern in the ongoing assessment of student learning and achievement, students are asked to complete the confidential, internet-based assessment of their course(s). The confidentiality of student responses is ensured through a system that permits faculty to view only the summary data of each class. Individual student responses are flagged for tracking purposes only and cannot be identified by the faculty nor are they available to faculty. Course assessment(s) may be accessed through the student portal and are made available beginning with the last two weeks of the semester or term. Students have the option of completing the online course assessment at the end of the semester or term and retrieving the grade(s) for their course(s).

Students who do not have internet access may obtain access and/or assistance in Midwestern's library. Students having difficulty accessing their online course information should contact IT personnel at 816-414-3763 or at helpdesk@mbts.edu.

Grades/Grade Reports

Final course grades are available to registered students through the Internet student portal once they have been received and processed by the Registrar's Office. Students desiring to know their course grades prior to this distribution should contact the course professor(s), not the Registrar's Office. Students must have financial accounts with Midwestern in good standing before grades may be accessed at the end of each semester through the student portal.

Midwestern follows a 4.0 grade-point system to encourage academic achievement. Under this system, grades are given certain numerical values per credit hour (the grading system chart is listed below). A failing grade in a course is permanently recorded on the student's transcript, but it is not included in grade point average computation if a student repeats and passes the course.

Grading System

Master's grading and grade point value system:

A	96-100	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	93-95	3.7	I	Incomplete
B+	90-92	3.3	NG	No Grade Assigned
B	87-89	3.0	P	Passing
B-	84-86	2.7	W	Withdrawn from course
C+	80-83	2.3		
C	77-79	2.0		
C-	73-76	1.7		
D+	70-72	1.3		
D	67-69	1.0		
D-	64-66	0.7		
F	63 or below	0.0		
FN		0.0		

Doctoral grading and grade point value system:

A	97-100	4.0	AU	Audit
A-	94-96	3.7	I	Incomplete
B+	90-93	3.3	NG	No Grade Assigned
B	87-89	3.0	P	Passing
B-	85-86	2.7	W	Withdrawn from course
C+	82-84	2.3	WP	Withdraw passing
C	78-81	2.0	WF	Withdraw failing (not computed in GPA)
C-	76-77	1.7		
D+	73-75	1.3		
D	69-72	1.0		
D-	65-68	0.7		
F	64 or below	0.0		
FN		0.0		

Incomplete Grade

An incomplete grade may be reported for a student who is unable to complete coursework due to serious illness of the student, serious illness or death in the student's immediate family, or other unusual and substantial causes beyond the student's control.

Assigning an incomplete grade to a student must not provide the opportunity for the student to complete work beyond the end of the semester if the extension gives the student an advantage others in the course in similar circumstances did not have. Students are to submit the incomplete coursework/exam to the professor no later than two weeks after the last day of the semester or course. All Incomplete grades must be removed within three weeks after the semester or course in which the incomplete grade was given. At the end of three weeks the grade defaults to the grade earned. The student's record shall bear the grade of "I" on any incomplete course until all work is completed. If the student does not submit the assigned work, the "I" grade will be changed to the grade reported as being earned-to-date which includes a zero for incomplete
portion of assignments.

A student whose circumstances are so extreme that they do not permit the submission of the work within two weeks after the last day of class may petition the Academic Policies Committee for a further extension.

Independent Studies

The purpose of Independent Studies and is to provide a degree-seeking student the opportunity for advanced research in specialized areas of academic pursuit. Independent Studies are not an alternative approach for completing courses that are available in regular curriculum offerings. A student who wishes to enroll for an Independent Study must meet the following qualifications:

1. The student must have completed at least one-half of the hours required for their degree program
2. The student shall not take more than 6 hours of the degree program as Independent Study courses without pre-approval from the Academic Policies Committee
3. The student must have a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or higher or approval of the Academic Policies Committee.

A student interested in taking an Independent Study must complete the following process:

1. Complete an application available in the Registrar's Office
2. Acquire the Registrar's signature verifying that the student meets the required qualifications
3. Enlist a professor willing to direct the Independent Study course. If a professor agrees to do so, a learning contract must be drafted and attached to the application.
4. Submit the completed application and learning contract to the Dean of Graduate Studies for final approval no later than 14 days after the first day of classes of the semester for which the Independent Study is requested.

If approved, the application and learning contract are sent to the Registrar's Office to enroll the student for the Independent Study. The student is to complete the Independent Study course within the semester in which the student is enrolled in the Independent Study. In addition to normal tuition and applicable fees, the student pays a course fee of $100 for the first credit hour and $50 for each additional credit hour for each Independent Study course.

Normally, a required course is not available as an Independent Study course. In cases in which the seminary is responsible for scheduling deficiencies respecting required courses, a student may request permission to take a required course as an Independent Study. Counseling requirements satisfied through directed study may not qualify for licensure (e.g., LPC) in all 50 states.

Integrity in Theological Studies

The fundamental purpose of Midwestern is to assist the development of Christian ministers who are equipped to make responsible and relevant witness to the redeeming Gospel of Jesus Christ in the context of the vastly complex and rapidly changing modern culture in which God has granted us the grace of life. In accordance with this purpose, therefore, Midwestern dearly cherishes and earnestly seeks to foster among all its students the qualities of spiritual dedication, creative imagination, and personal integrity.

Consequently, the Administration and Faculty of Midwestern expect, as a minimum requirement, that each student shall do his or her own work. The student is to let every test and examination reflect only the best results of his or her own disciplined study. Likewise, every term paper and written report must represent the student's own original approach to the task assigned, and they should not contain either direct quotations or paraphrases of any part of any other writer's book or paper, published or unpublished, for which due credit is not given to the original author. Such credit should be acknowledged by proper citation (in text, footnotes, and bibliography) of the sources employed.

Unless otherwise instructed by the professor under whose direction the paper is prepared, the most recent edition of the Midwestern Style Manual will serve as the guide for citing all sources.

It cannot be exaggerated how strongly Midwestern deplores plagiarism in all its forms. Dishonesty is incompatible with the very purpose for which a student avails himself of its ministries. It is to be desired that one remain without a degree rather than to obtain it by dishonest means, for Christianity cannot countenance conduct that contradicts its basic tenets. It is further to be hoped that each individual will recognize a responsibility for his brother as well as for himself in all such matters.

This statement was first adopted by the faculty of Midwestern on October 5, 1961, and continues to be affirmed by the current faculty.

Leave of Absence

Emergencies that require a student to withdraw from classes for a time are dealt with on a case-by-case basis depending upon the nature of the emergency. Midwestern seeks to respond to students according to their individual need in these cases.

Library Use

As a normal part of the educational process, students are expected to use the learning resources available in Midwestern's library for completing course assignments, research, etc. The library collection consists of over 200,000 cataloged volumes in addition to a large body of general and denominational periodicals (625 current subscriptions) and other serial materials. A Curriculum Lab contains curriculum material published by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the Woman's Missionary Union.

All students except online students are required to have a Midwestern Identification Card that serves as the student's library card. Access to print resources, computers, as well as online databases is permitted only with a valid ID card.

Limiting Credit Hours and/or Employment Hours

To exceed the maximum class load of 18 credit hours per semester, a student must obtain approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. A student working in excess of 20 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised to enroll for a reduced academic load. The academic advisor will work with the student in assessing his/her workload. A student working in excess of 35 hours per week in secular and/or religious employment is advised not to enroll for more than 14 credit hours per semester.

Nondegree-Seeking Students

Students who desire to take occasional classes for credit, or who wish to take classes full-time before deciding on a particular degree program, are classified as 'nondegree-seeking.' To take classes for credit on a nondegree-seeking basis, students must complete the *Nondegree-Seeking Student Application for Admission*, be formally admitted, and pay the applicable tuition and fees before taking more than 3 credit-hours of classes. Students may refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.

Program Extensions for International Students

The program duration for an F-1 Visa student is determined by the expected length of study established by the school (e.g., 36 months DMin; 48 months, DEdMin; 60 months, PhD) and documented on Line 5 of the I-20 by a program end date. If the student realizes that he/she is not going to graduate by the semester documented on the I-20, he/she may request more time (a program extension) prior to the expected graduation for reasons limited to the following:

- Changes of major or research topic
- Unexpected problems with research
- Documented illness.

Delays due to academic probation or suspension do not qualify as reasons for extension.

In each case, recommendation for extension must come from the student's academic advisor and dissertation supervisor for doctoral students. Also, students will have to provide updated financial support documentation to verify that they have the financial capacity to stay for the additional amount of time.

Readmission of Service Members/Veterans

Midwestern complies with the federal requirements for Readmission of Service Members/Veterans as specified in Title 34 CFR § 668.18 and listed in the *Federal Register/ Vol. 74, No. 208/ Thursday, October 29, 2009*. Although some exceptions exist, this compliance provides the following assurances:

- A re-enrolling veteran may not be denied readmission on the basis of his or her military service
- The eligible veteran may enroll during the next term after he or she has indicated intent to re-enroll
- The eligible veteran may be admitted with the same academic status (i.e., to the same degree program, with the same enrollment status, with the same number of credits, and with the same satisfactory academic progress status)
- During the first academic year of re-enrollment, the veteran is assessed the same tuition and fee charges as were in effect during the academic year he or she left Midwestern to report for military service unless the difference in cost will be paid by the veteran's education benefits with no loss of benefits to the veteran.

In most cases, the veteran must apply for readmission within five years of completion of military service. In cases where the veteran may no longer be prepared to be readmitted with the same academic status (e.g., to continue in the next level of a language course), Midwestern will make a reasonable effort to help prepare the veteran. This effort might include provision of refresher courses at no extra cost to the veteran or some other appropriate provision.

To re-enroll, the veteran should notify the Admission's Office of his or her intent to reenroll, submit a completed *Application for Admission* form to provide current information to update the student data system, and provide proof of his or her induction or discharge from active military service and a current *Certificate of*

Eligibility. The veteran should also contact the Financial Aid Office to complete any necessary paperwork for receipt of eligible benefits and/or financial aid.

Registration

Students can register online for classes through their student portal. The Registration Calendar at the front part of this catalog lists when registration opens and closes for each term. Any student with a hold on his/her account cannot register online.

Students who are still in the application phase are allowed to enroll in only one class until they are fully or conditionally admitted.

Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP)

A student must maintain a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher for all coursework taken at Midwestern to remain in satisfactory academic standing. The SAP policy is different for undergraduate, master's, and doctoral students. For guidelines, a student should refer to Academic Probation in this section of the catalog. Federal guidelines require recipients of federal Title IV financial aid to satisfy additional standards (see the Financial Aid section in this catalog for detailed SAP requirements).

Scheduling Plan

Midwestern's curriculum is structured around two sixteen-week semesters. Courses are also offered in winter and summer terms in intensive formats. Many courses are also available online through multiple 8-week and 16-week terms, depending on the course. The goal of the scheduling plan is to make classes accessible to as many students as possible.

Special Status

Students not currently admitted who wish to take a special course at Midwestern, such as a seminar, workshop, conference, or other special event, must complete the *Enrollment Form for Special Courses for Non-admitted Students* and pay the applicable tuition and fees. Students may take up to 4 credit hours of such courses while in the application process. To take regular online or classroom courses, students should apply to be degree-seeking or nondegree- seeking students.

Students without a Baccalaureate Degree Enrolling in Master's Level Courses

Undergraduate students may request to enroll in a master's level course for credit or audit but must obtain approvals from the professor of the master's course, the Dean of the College, the Dean of Graduate Studies, and the Registrar for each master's level course. Students may enroll only if space is available. In the event a course reaches an enrollment limit, master level students will have priority. In addition, per accreditation requirements, 80% or more of the registered students must be master's level students. Master's courses used to meet undergraduate degree requirements may not be used at a later time to meet master's degree requirements. Grades awarded are based on the grade and syllabus requirements for the master's level course. Course requirements are not reduced for undergraduate students.

Student's Responsibility and Academic Advising

An academic advisor is available to provide guidance concerning academic programs and to verify the accuracy of course selections, but students are ultimately responsible for knowing program requirements and proceeding to satisfy those requirements in an orderly and timely manner.

Study Skills

If a student's GPA falls below 2.0 at the end of a semester, the student will be placed on probation and encouraged to voluntarily enroll in the Study Skills course. If the student's GPA falls below 1.8 at the end of a semester, the student will be placed on academic probation and automatically enrolled in the Study Skills course when the student enrolls for his/her next course. The Study Skills course cannot be taken as a student's only course for the semester or term. For example, if an online student only takes a course in Term B, that student cannot take the Study Skills course in Term A. The Study Skills course is a one-credit hour, pass/fail course. Regular tuition and fees will be charged. This credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.

The instructor for the Study Skills course will work with the student to help the student develop the requisite skills for academic success. If a student's GPA is not above 2.0 at the end of the first probationary semester, the student remains on academic probation, but the student is only required to successfully complete the Study Skills course once. If at the end of the second probationary semester, the student still does not have a GPA of 2.0 or higher, the student will be placed on academic leave.

Style Guide for Written Papers/Assignments

All papers and dissertations submitted by students must conform to the current edition of The Midwestern Style Manual, which may be supplemented by the current edition of A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses, and Dissertations by Kate L. Turabian, the current edition of The Chicago Manual of Style, or the current edition of The SBL Handbook of Style in instances where The Midwestern Style Manual is silent.

Transcripts

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued through the National Student Clearinghouse. The request

form is available on Midwestern's web page. Transcripts are only issued for persons who have accounts in good standing with the Financial Services. Processing may take up to two weeks. Students may view and print unofficial transcripts from their student portals.

Types of Classes

Midwestern uses multiple instructional delivery systems as indicated below. Abbreviations may be used on the student's transcript to indicate the kind of delivery-system involved in each course.

- Conference (CONF)
- Directed Study (DSC)
- External Study (ESC)
- Fusion (FUS)
- Hybrid (HYBRI)
- Independent Study (IS)
- Intensive (INT)
- Midwestern Women Institute (MWI)
- Online (OL)
- Online Connect (OLC)
- On-Campus
- Practicums (PRACT)
- Regional (RG)
- Trip (TRIP)
- Workshop

Courses involving practicums and field supervision are transcribed as on-campus. Courses taken online are transcribed as hybrid or online connect when the coursework includes visual and verbal interaction with the instructor or supervisor to clarify, process, extend, and/or apply course concepts

Withdrawal from Seminary

Students may withdraw from Midwestern at their discretion but the withdrawal may affect their academic record. The student is responsible for securing and processing the *Exit Form* with the Registrar's Office in order to make withdrawal official. In addition, the student should consider the academic impact for withdrawing from courses. The academic record of students withdrawing from courses during a term is affected in the manner described under "Course Change" in the Academic Policies section of this catalog.

Students withdrawing from Midwestern should also make proper arrangements with the Financial Aid Office concerning the reduction or cancellation of a student's financial aid award and with the Housing Office to ensure that proper notification is given concerning moving from student housing. In addition, the withdrawing student must communicate with the Financial Services in order to arrange for the appropriate payment of any unpaid accounts and to avoid the assessment of late fees, penalties, or additional charges. An exit interview with the Director of Financial Aid is required for any student with a Federal Direct Student Loan.

Nonattendance of classes does not constitute official withdrawal from Midwestern. In order to withdraw from MBTS, students must complete the official withdrawal process through the Registrar's Office.

Official Withdrawals are determined by the date when the student began Midwestern's official withdrawal process or the date when the student officially notified Midwestern of his/her intent to withdraw, whichever is later.

Unofficial Withdrawals are determined by the documented last day of a student's participation in an academically related activity.

For a student who leaves without notifying Midwestern because of circumstances beyond the student's control, Midwestern may determine a withdrawal date related to those circumstances. Midwestern always has the option to use the student's last day of documented attendance at an academically related activity.

GRADUATION

Application for Graduation

To participate in Commencement and graduate from Midwestern, students are to complete an Application for Graduation form. Forms may be obtained online. Due dates are listed on the Academic Calendar. A student who submits an application after the due date may receive consideration if the application is accompanied by a written appeal to the Registrar's Office. A $50 late fee will be assessed.

The graduation fee is charged to the candidate's student account at the beginning of the semester immediately preceding Commencement. The fee is nonrefundable and is paid even if the candidate is granted the privilege of graduating *in absentia*.

The candidate for graduation is responsible for conferring with the Registrar to ensure that he/she has met all degree program and graduation requirements, including the minimum GPA required for graduation. Prior to graduation, a student must settle all current accounts at the Library, Financial Services, and the bookstore located on campus. The faculty reserves the right to determine that a student whose conduct has proved to be unworthy of the standards of Christian character is unworthy of graduation, even though all academic requirements have been met.

Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are awarded to qualified graduates of Midwestern's degree programs. Graduate students who complete degree requirements with an overall cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 3.60 to 3.799 will receive

the notation "With Honors" upon graduation. Graduate students with an overall cumulative GPA of 3.80 or above will receive the notation "With Highest Honors" upon graduation. The cumulative GPA includes courses taken at Midwestern to meet degree requirements. Graduates of the Midwestern's Women's Institute program and Certificate programs are not recognized with honors.

Participation in Commencement

Upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed course of study and all other requirements for graduation, the student is entitled to graduate. The requirements for the degree earned by the student will be determined by the catalog in use when the candidate first enrolls at Midwestern. If a student desires to graduate under the requirements from a subsequent catalog issued while pursuing a degree, the student may petition the Registrar for permission to do so. Midwestern may require a student whose enrollment has continued beyond five years to graduate according to the requirements of a more recent catalog.

Participation in Commencement for Students Lacking Hours

If a student is approved to take a course(s) at another school during his/her final semester at MBTS, the student must provide an official transcript of that course to the MBTS Registrar's Office at least two days prior to commencement. If the final grades for that course are not available from the other school, the student must provide documentation from the transfer school that shows that he/she is on track to pass the class with a grade of C- or higher. A student will be allowed to participate in the graduation ceremony with this documentation, but he/she will receive the diploma only after the MBTS Registrar's Office receives an official transcript with the final passing grade. If, following the ceremony, the student does not receive a C- or higher, he/she will not receive a diploma and must petition the Academic Policies Committee for approval to complete the requirement according to an alternate plan. Regardless of when the student completes all of the degree requirements, he/she is only eligible to participate in one commencement exercise for his/her degree.

A student who has not completed all requirements prior to the ceremony is ineligible to receive any scholastic awards at graduation or to be recognized at commencement as a recipient of academic honors. Academic honors earned at MBTS during the student's course of study will be noted on the student's transcript when all degree requirements have been completed.

Requirements for Graduation

GPA Requirement. To qualify for graduation, master's degree and undergraduate students must attain a 2.0 or above cumulative GPA. All doctoral students must maintain a 3.0 or higher cumulative GPA on all work taken during their tenure in the program.

Attendance at Commencement. Students in on-campus degree programs are expected to be present for Commencement. Under unusual circumstances, a candidate may petition to graduate *in absentia*. A written petition requesting permission to graduate in absentia must be submitted to the Registrar for faculty approval no later than October 1st for the Fall Commencement and no later than March 1st for the Spring Commencement. Online students are encouraged to participate in commencement, but are not required.

Other requirements

- Complete *Graduate Exit* form
- Complete exit counseling for students who received federal loans
- Complete Students Outcome Survey/Graduating Student Questionnaire
- Pay any unpaid balances.

Scholastic Awards

Each year the faculty at Midwestern honor selected members of the graduating class attending the Commencement ceremony who have completed all graduation requirements prior to the Commencement ceremony with the following awards:

Baker Book House Award in Theology - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the study of biblical, historical, and systematic theology.

Baptist Association of Christian Educators Award (BACE) - to a graduate who excels in the ministry of Christian Education.

Broadman and Holman Seminarian Award - to the graduate who has achieved the highest grade point average for seminary studies.

William H. Collier Evangelism Award - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in both the study and practice of evangelism.

Doctoral Studies Award - to a Doctoral graduate who has demonstrated excellence in seminar studies and the design and implementation of the ministry project.

Wanda J. Keatley Award - To an outstanding graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the area of Biblical Studies and demonstrates an interest in continued scholarship and ministry.

Lora Lee Kieser Church Music Award - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in the church music field.

LifeWay Preaching Award - to a graduate who has excelled in the study and practice of preaching.

Society of Professors in Christian Education Award - to a graduate who has demonstrated excellence in religious education studies.

J. J. Owens Hebrew Award - to a graduate who has shown superior progress in the study of Hebrew.

G. Hugh Wamble Award in Church History Studies - to a graduate who has demonstrated outstanding interest and achievement in the field of church history, focusing on issues related to religious liberty.

Wornall Road Baptist Church Award in Theological Field Education - to a graduate who has excelled in the performance of ministry under supervision.

Zondervan Greek Award - to a graduate who demonstrated excellence in the study of Greek.

Zondervan Theology Award - to a graduate who demonstrates excellence in the study of theology.

Programs of Study

RESEARCH POST-GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Biblical Studies

Purpose

Midwestern offers a PhD in Biblical Studies, with available emphases in Apologetics, Biblical Counseling, Biblical Theology, Ethics, Historical Theology, Ministry, Missiology, New Testament, Old Testament, Preaching, and Systematic Theology. The PhD is intended primarily to equip persons for vocations of teaching and research in theological schools, colleges, and universities or for the scholarly enhancement of ministerial practice.

The PhD degree program is under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information individuals may call 877-414-3755 or e-mail docstudies@mbts.edu.

Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, applicants to the PhD degree program must satisfy the following criteria:

1. Hold an earned (a) ATS accredited Master of Divinity degree or (b) a graduate master's degree of at least 52 hours in a theological or related discipline from an accredited institution
2. Have a 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate-level studies
3. Demonstrate graduate-level competency in biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek (see language requirements below)
4. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of biblical hermeneutics/interpretation (i.e., by taking an introductory graduate-level hermeneutics course).

Along with submitting all completed application forms and the application fee, the applicant must do the following:

1. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office
2. Submit an academic essay explaining the applicant's call to PhD studies, current ministry setting, and explanation of interest in the requested concentration of study as an example of the applicant's research and writing skills
3. Provide two academic references and one personal or professional reference
4. Provide a completed *Church Endorsement Form*.

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing sub-sections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

Language Requirements

Applicants to the PhD program must demonstrate an adequate working knowledge of both Greek and Hebrew. Demonstration of competency in both languages is required prior to admission to the program, unless otherwise approved by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Students lacking the required level of competency in either language may be admitted provisionally with the understanding that such deficiency must be remedied by the end of the first year of PhD studies. Acceptable competency in all required languages must be confirmed prior to taking comprehensive exams.

The level of competency in Greek and Hebrew is dictated by the particular needs of each emphasis. The basis for judging competency in all PhD language requirements is determined by a set number of credit hours earned in study at the master's level or higher. For example, the combined Biblical Studies emphasis needs a competency which is the equivalent of 12 hours of Greek and 12 hours of Hebrew earned on the master's level. The chart below lists the required credit hours for Greek and Hebrew by emphasis. The various ways in which each competency may be verified are listed below.

Emphasis	Greek	Hebrew
Standard	12 hours	12 hours
Apologetics Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Biblical Counseling Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Biblical Theology Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Ethics Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Historical Theology Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Ministry Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Missiology Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
New Testament	12 hours	6 hours
Old Testament	6 hours	12 hours
Preaching Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours
Systematic Theology Emphasis	6 hours	6 hours

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one modern research language. Normally, the

modern language would be either German or French. Latin is acceptable for all emphases except New Testament, Old Testament, Biblical Studies and Biblical Theology. Students may appeal to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee to substitute another modern language or statistics in lieu of German, French or Latin. The determination of the language to be required will take into consideration the student's area of specialization, particular needs, and future ministry goals. For example, students enrolling in the Missiology emphasis may demonstrate proficiency in the language requirement of their chosen area of missional engagement. Other than German, French or Latin, the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee must approve the language requested by the student.

Students must demonstrate or substantiate an acceptable reading knowledge of a modern language prior to taking comprehensive exams. If a student does not do so, that student will be placed on interrupted status and must remedy the deficiency within one semester. Failure to confirm modern language competency in a timely manner will place the student on probationary status and may cause termination from the program.

Competency in a language may be demonstrated in any one of the following ways:

1. By attending and passing a master's level course in the language at MBTS (Greek, Hebrew, Latin, Theological German, or Theological French). Tuition for these courses is the responsibility of the student and is not included in the PhD program tuition.
2. By attending and passing a comparable course on a master's level at an accredited educational institution (see www.chea.org). The student must confirm the completion of the course by submitting an official transcript showing a passing grade. The student may also be requested to furnish an official syllabus for the course.
3. By passing an approved exam proctored by an authorized faculty or staff member of MBTS. A fee will be charged for the exam. Applicants may contact the Doctoral Studies Office (docstudies@mbts.edu) for more details.
4. By providing acceptable evidence to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee substantiating the required level of proficiency.

Students who need intermediate Greek or Hebrew leveling for an emphasis (Standard, New Testament or Old Testament) may be admitted into these disciplines lacking the required hours of language study with the understanding they will take the appropriate leveling courses to meet the requirements. MBTS provides elementary and intermediate Greek and Hebrew courses online at the graduate level. Two modular PhD seminars are available for students requiring intermediate studies of Greek and Hebrew: DR35115 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts (4 hrs) and DR35155 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts (4 hrs). Credit for these courses does not count toward the total hours needed to complete a doctoral degree. Tuition for either of these two courses is charged in addition to the doctoral program cost. Four hours of doctoral level language work are the equivalent to 6 hours graduate level language work.

Program Outcomes

Students graduating from the Doctor of Philosophy program will be able to do the following:

1. Master a discernible field of study within their chosen theological discipline
2. Understand and demonstrate research methodologies and procedures appropriate to their chosen field of study
3. Demonstrate theological inquiry and hermeneutical expertise through writing and teaching within their chosen field of study
4. Exercise the liberty to develop and defend a research dissertation.

Location

All PhD seminars are generally offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

Duration

The PhD degree is a 52-hour program usually requiring four years or more of academic study.

Distinctive Resources

PhD students have access to community life that provides formal and informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education and research. Access to faculty advisors/mentors, possible opportunity for teaching college and online courses, and preferred access to library resources is also provided.

PhD, Biblical Studies: The Residency

The Residency PhD is a track within the MBTS Doctor of Philosophy program that offers additional training and experience that anticipates service in higher education and related fields. Students can complete the PhD on an accelerated basis, and they receive additional, master's level certification for activities completed alongside the institution's modular PhD program. Applicants must have a 3.4 GPA and be interviewed by the PhD Director, in addition to the normal requirements for PhD study at MBTS. All Residency PhD students must live within driving distance of the main campus and be available for a regularly scheduled, weekly meeting time. For more information, see www.mbts.edu/academics/doctoral-studies/the-residency.

Prerequisites for The Residency include all of those previously mentioned for the standard PhD programs, as well as the following:

1. GPA of 3.4 or above
2. An additional academic recommendation
3. An interview with the PhD Director before the application file is reviewed by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee.

Once admitted to the program, students in The Residency will be expected to do the following:

1. Meet regularly on campus for chapel and mentoring meetings with faculty and cohort
2. Participate in on-campus ministry events.

Students of The Residency program will graduate with the PhD, Biblical Studies in whatever field of emphasis is chosen, as well as a Post-Graduate Certificate in Theological Education. Admission is limited to twenty-five students per cohort, per year. See also, the "Certificates" section in the catalog for more information about the Graduate Certificate in Theological Education.

Doctor of Philosophy, Biblical Studies (PhD) Curriculum

Doctoral Core		**16 hrs**
DR00000	Doctoral Orientation[1]	0 hrs
DR30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR30060	Integrating Christian Faith & Practice[2] (OR)	
DR35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics[2]	4 hrs
DR34080	Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
DR30090	Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs

PhD Biblical Studies Seminars **24 hrs**

See course outlines by emphasis below

Comprehensive Examinations	**4 hrs total**
DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Research	1-4 hrs
DR39060 PhD Comprehensive Exam	1-4 hrs

Dissertation[3]	**8 hrs total**
DR40980 PhD Ongoing Research	1-8 hrs
DR40990 Dissertation – PhD	0-8 hrs

Total Credit Hours **52 hrs**

Standard

DR35110	Advanced Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
DR35150	Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs

Two seminars from the OT emphasis, two seminars from the NT emphasis 16 hrs

- 35510 Pentateuch
- 35520 Historical Books
- 35530 Prophetic Books
- 35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books
- 35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature
- 35610 Synoptic Gospels and Acts
- 35620 Johannine Literature
- 35630 Pauline Epistles
- 35640 General Epistles
- 37340 Advanced Biblical Theology

Apologetics Emphasis

DR33330	Missiology	4 hrs
DR37001	Science and Origins	4 hrs
DR37002	World Religions	4 hrs
DR37350	Old Testament Theology (OR)	
DR37360	New Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37391	Philosophical Theology	4 hrs
DR38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs

Biblical Counseling Emphasis

DR31280	The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs
DR32210	Biblical Counseling Theory and Practice	4 hrs
DR32212	Historical & Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling	4 hrs
DR32220	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling	4 hrs
DR37337	Ecclesiology	4 hrs
Selected Elective from Ethics, Historical Theology, Missiology, Biblical Theology, or Systematic Theology		4 hrs

Biblical Theology Emphasis

DR35600	Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature	4 hrs
DR37350	Old Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37360	New Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37340	Advanced Biblical Theology	4 hrs
Selected Elective (from Old Testament)		4 hrs

- 35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar
- 35510 Pentateuch
- 35520 Historical Books
- 35530 Prophetic Books
- 35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books

Selected Elective (from New Testament) 4 hrs

- 35150 Advanced Greek Grammar
- 35610 Synoptic Gospels and Acts
- 35620 Johannine Literature
- 35630 Pauline Epistles
- 35640 General Epistles

Ethics Emphasis

DR37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs
DR38440	Contemporary Issues in Ethics	4 hrs
DR38441	Marriage and Sexuality	4 hrs
DR38442	Bioethics	4 hrs
Selected Elective from Apologetics, Biblical Theology, or Systematic Theology		4 hrs

[1] Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

[2] PhD students in the Biblical Studies program should take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics with the exception of students in Missiology and Ministry Emphasis, who may take DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith & Practice or DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics.

[3] After meeting all the requirements, the student will be enrolled in DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be enrolled in DR40990 PhD Dissertation for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 8 credit hours.

Historical Theology Emphasis

DR37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337	Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR37370	The Early Church	4 hrs
DR37375	The Reformation	4 hrs
DR37380	The Modern Era	4 hrs
DR37385	The Baptist Tradition	4 hrs

Ministry Emphasis (Delivered in English, Korean, and Spanish)

DR31280	The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs
DR36220	Preaching and Ministry Practice	4 hrs
DR37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337	Ecclesiology	4 hrs
Selected Electives from Christian Education, Ethics, Leadership, Ministry, and/or Preaching		8 hrs

Missiology Emphasis

DR33330	Missiology	4 hrs
DR37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337	Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs
Selected Electives		8 hrs

33250 Church Planting Evangelism
33255 Sponsoring New Churches
33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal
33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives
33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization
33270 Global Missions Through the Church
37002 World Religions

New Testament Emphasis

DR35150	Advanced Greek Grammar	4 hrs
DR35610	Synoptic Gospels and Acts	4 hrs
DR35620	Johannine Literature	4 hrs
DR35630	Pauline Epistles	4 hrs
DR35640	General Epistles	4 hrs
Selected Elective		4 hrs

35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature
36260 Preaching from the New Testament
37340 Advanced Biblical Theology
37360 New Testament Theology

Old Testament Emphasis

DR35110	Advanced Hebrew Grammar	4 hrs
DR35510	Pentateuch	4 hrs
DR35520	Historical Books	4 hrs
DR35530	Prophetic Books	4 hrs
DR35540	Poetic & Wisdom Books	4 hrs
Selected Elective		4 hrs

35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco Roman Literature
36250 Preaching from the Old Testament
37340 Advanced Biblical Theology
37350 Old Testament Theology

Preaching Emphasis[1]

DR36220	Preaching & Ministry Practice	4 hrs
DR36250	Preaching from the Old Testament	4 hrs
DR36260	Preaching from the New Testament	4 hrs
DR36271	Expository Preaching	4 hrs
DR36272	Style & Application in Expository Preaching	4 hrs
DR36273	Doctrinal & Topical Exposition	4 hrs

Systematic Theology Emphasis

DR37305	Theology and Culture	4 hrs
DR37337	Ecclesiology	4 hrs
DR37350	Old Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37360	New Testament Theology	4 hrs
DR37395	Advanced Systematic Theology	4 hrs
Selected Elective from Apologetics, Ethics, Historical Theology, New Testament, or Old Testament		4 hrs

MASTER OF THEOLOGY (ThM)

Purpose

The ThM at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is offered to enable students of substantial ability to continue academic research beyond the MDiv (or an equivalent degree from an accredited institution). The program prepares students for additional graduate study, doctoral work, and other specialized types of ministry, including teaching in secondary and postsecondary Christian institutions. The ThM is delivered in English, Korean, and Spanish languages.

The ThM degree program is under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information individuals may call 877-414-3755 or e-mail docstudies@mbts.edu.

Admission

Generally, the Master of Divinity degree is required for admission to the ThM program. Graduates having other degrees that are eligible for consideration for admission include holders of Midwestern's Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS), Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Master of Arts in Biblical Languages (MABL), and Master of Arts in Biblical Archaeology (MABA). Students considered for admission to the ThM degree from other programs will need to meet the equivalency requirements. Applicants must have a minimum GPA of a 2.75/4.0 and must

[1] *In keeping with its commitment to the Baptist Faith and Message, 2000, Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary affirms that "while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture," and thus does not admit women students to the Preaching & Pastoral Leadership tracks associated with the MDiv, MTS, the DMin, Expository Preaching, PhD, Preaching Emphasis and preaching seminars. Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary encourage and admit women students to pursue specialized training that is consistent with the wide spectrum of ministry service roles.*

demonstrate theological writing competency. Continued enrollment requires a 3.0 GPA or higher.

Along with submitting all completed application forms and the application fee, the applicant must do the following:

1. Request that original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended be sent to the Doctoral Studies Office
2. Submit an academic essay explaining the applicant's call to advanced studies, current ministry setting, and explanation of interest in the requested concentration of study as an example of the applicant's writing skills
3. Provide two academic reference and one personal or professional references
4. Provide a completed *Pastor/Church Endorsement Form.*

International applicants must also submit the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. For the internet-based test (iBT), a minimum total score of 80 is required with a minimum of 20 on each of the Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing sub-sections. Other forms of the TOEFL exam are not accepted unless prior approval is obtained from the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under provisional status. For information about this process please contact the Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

Location

At least one third of the degree must be taken on the main campus in Kansas City, Missouri.

Duration

The ThM is designed to be completed in as little as one year. Total credit hours for the base ThM is twenty-four (24), consisting of seven (7) foundational courses. Students seeking skill in research languages may take the ThM with Research Language emphasis for twenty-seven (27) hours. Students seeking skills in post-secondary pedagogy may take the ThM with Pedagogy for twenty-eight (28) hours.

Program Outcomes

Students completing the ThM program will be able to do the following:

1. Develop an area of theological specialization and relate this work to the larger context of theological study and ministry
2. Conduct advanced research using standard scholarly tools and methods
3. Develop advanced knowledge and skill in the task of biblical interpretation.

Master of Theology (ThM) Curriculum

Master of Theology (ThM), Standard

Foundational Core		
BS2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
DR30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics	4 hrs
DR39045	ThM Comprehensive Research	1-3 hrs*
DR39050	ThM Comprehensive Exam	1-3 hrs*
Total Credit Hours		**24 hrs**

Master of Theology (ThM) with Research Language Emphasis:

Foundational Core		24 hrs
HT3510	Theological German OR	3 hrs
HT3520	Theological French OR	
GS1630	Latin for Reading Knowledge	
Total Credit Hours		**27 hrs**

Master of Theology (ThM) with Pedagogy Emphasis:

Foundational Core		24 hrs
DR34080	Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**28 hrs**

*ThM Comp Exam will be a total of 4 credit hours research and examination.

Master of Theology, Practical Theology (ThM-PT) Designed especially for students seeking Professional Doctorates.

BS2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
BS2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
BS2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
BS2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
DR30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
DR35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics Or Equivalent	4 hrs
DR39045	ThM Comprehensive Research	1-3 hrs*
DR39051	ThM Practical Theology Comp Exam	1-3 hrs*
Total Credit Hours		**24 hrs**

*ThM-PT Comp Exam will be a total of 4 credit hours research and examination.

PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL PROGRAMS

Doctor of Ministry (DMin), Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin), and Doctor of Education (EdD) degrees offered through Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are designed for persons seeking a high level of competence in the practice of ministry. The DMin, DEdMin, and EdD are recognized by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) as professional theological degrees. Although the degrees are considered equivalent in quality to the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), they differ significantly in that the latter seeks primarily to understand the way things are, with practical payoffs being a secondary concern.[1]

These degree programs are under the direction of the Doctoral Studies Office. For more information call 816-414-3755 or email docstudies@mbts.edu.

Admission

In addition to the general criteria for admission to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary listed earlier in this catalog, applicants to the DMin, DEdMin, or EdD programs must have the following:

1. An earned Master of Divinity degree or equivalent from an accredited institution for entrance into the DMin program or an earned Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or equivalent (e.g., MDiv- CE concentration) from an accredited institution for entrance into the DEdMin or EdD program.
2. A 3.0 grade point average or above on a 4.0 scale for all graduate level studies (students not meeting this standard may request to see the Low-GPA policy for Professional Doctoral Studies)
3. Three years of ministry experience is required for admission into the DMin.

Upon receiving an application packet, the prospective student must submit/provide the following:

1. A completed *Application for Admission form* and application fee
2. A ministry essay including conversion experience, the applicant's understanding of Christian ministry, a dated narrative explaining Christian service, an outline of ministerial goals with an explanation of how the doctoral program will assist the applicant to reach those goals
3. A letter of endorsement/recommendation from the applicant's current ministry
4. Academic, personal, and professional references
5. Original transcripts from each academic institution previously attended sent to the Doctoral Studies Office. International applicants must also score a minimum of 80 on internet-based test (iBT), and 550 on the written version or 213 on the computer version of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination. Students in programs taught in a language other than English are exempt from this TOEFL requirement.

Applicants not meeting all admission requirements may petition to enter the program under probationary status. Information about probationary admission may be requested from the Doctoral Studies Office (1-877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu).

Professional Doctoral Studies Objectives

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Draw on the resources of the classical area of theological study
2. Do original field research and needs analysis
3. Organize and motivate others to carry out such program plans with a high level of competence
4. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach.

Seminars

Required seminars (doctoral courses) are offered multiple times per year. All new DMin, DEdMin, and EdD students must complete the Doctoral Studies Colloquium Seminar prior to enrolling in any other seminars. Concentration seminars are also offered at various times throughout the year.

Each seminar is offered as a week-long intensive course with pre- and post-coursework. The Dissertation Seminar should be completed as the last seminar because it transitions the student into the ministry project phase of the program.

Location

Professional doctoral seminars are offered on Midwestern's main campus in Kansas City, Missouri, as well as through online and non-residential seminars via an exception to ATS standard.

Status

The DMin, DEdMin, and EdD are continuous enrollment programs. Students enroll in a minimum of two seminars (consisting of 3 or more credit hours per seminar) each year until all requirements are met. During the project dissertation phase of the program, students will be registered each fall and spring semester in their respective Ongoing Research course (DR40980 or DR40981) (1-6 hours) until the project/research dissertation is ready to defend; students will then be registered in their respective Dissertation course (DR40991, DR40992, or DR40993).

Students who are unable to maintain continuous enrollment status may request to be placed on a one-year interrupted status for a medical or ministry-related hardship.

[1] Charles Conniry, Jr., "Reducing the Identity Crisis in Doctor of Ministry Education," *Theological Education* 40, no. 1 (2004): 138.

A fee of $250 is assessed for each semester on interrupted status if the request is made prior to the start of the semester. For requests made after the start of the requested semester the fee is $500. Students requiring a longer suspension of continuous enrollment may request to be placed on inactive status for a period not to exceed three years. An inactive status fee of $500 per year is charged to the student. Updated information and admission requirements must be met before reentering the program. No academic work may be done while on interrupted or inactive status.

Ministry Project Dissertation

After the completion of all seminars, the student is required to design, implement, and evaluate a ministry project. The ministry project will demonstrate the student's integration of theological education and ministry practice. From idea conception to oral defense, the ministry project usually takes 10 to 16 months and results in a dissertation of at least 100 pages, not including appendices and bibliography.

Doctor of Ministry (DMin)

Purpose

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry degree program is to develop Christian leaders through doctoral level instruction, research, and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Foundational Seminars, Concentration Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation.

Specializations

Students may specialize by choosing concentration seminars, if desired. The concentration will be indicated on the transcript and the diploma. Directed (independent) studies are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information.

Duration

The DMin degree is a 30 hour program designed to be completed in no less than three years.

Military Chaplaincy Program

Qualified U.S. Army chaplains admitted to Midwestern's DMin program may request the transfer of 20 or fewer credit hours toward the DMin degree for military training in such areas as Chaplaincy Officer Basic Course, Chaplaincy Officer Advanced Course, C4, and/or ILE/CGSC training. At least one third (10 hours) of the 30 hours required for the DMin degree must be completed at the campus of Midwestern. All of the DMin program fees must be paid regardless of the number of transfer hours. The Doctoral Studies Office (877-414-3755 or docstudies@mbts.edu) can provide additional information about the DMin Military Chaplaincy Program.

DMin Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the Doctor of Ministry degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate advanced competence in applying theological convictions to any ministry context to which they are called
2. Accurately interpret the biblical text according to sound hermeneutical principles and appropriately apply the biblical text to various ministerial contexts
3. Provide effective biblical leadership that equips the church for faithful obedience to Christ's teachings
4. Demonstrate exceptional skills in the biblically assigned tasks of proclamation, care, leadership, ethics, missions or revitalization.

Curriculum

Professional Doctoral Core		**12 hrs**
00000	Doctoral Orientation[1]	0 hrs
30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060	Integrating Christian Faith & Practice[2]	4 hrs
30090	Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs
DMin Seminars		**12 hrs**
	See course outlines by concentration below	
Dissertation[3]		**6 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**30 hrs**

Standard (No Concentration. Offered in English, Korean, Mandarin, and Romanian)

Doctoral Core plus 12 hours from the professional doctoral curriculum. Please note, some courses may require proficiency in Biblical Languages or pre-approval by the professor

Apologetics

35090	Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics[2]	4 hrs
37001	Science and Origins	4 hrs
37002	World Religions	4 hrs
38405	Worldview and Ethical Theory	4 hrs

Biblical Counseling (Offered in English and Korean)

31280	The Bible and Pastoral Care	4 hrs

[1] Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

[2] Students in the Apologetics and Ethics concentrations may take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics in place of DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice.

[3] After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40991 Dissertation - DMin for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 6 credit hours.

32212 Historical and Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling 4 hrs
32220 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling 4 hrs

Chaplaincy, Military
Transfer Hours up to 12 hours. Balance of Hours may be taken through 3xxxx Level Courses

Church Revitalization (may be taken in any order)
33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal 4 hrs
33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives 4 hrs
33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning For Revitalization 4 hrs

Ethics
35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics[1] 4 hrs
38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory 4 hrs
38441 Marriage and Sexuality 4 hrs
38442 Bioethics 4 hrs

Expository Preaching (Offered in English and Korean)
In keeping with its commitment to the Baptist Faith and Message, 2000, Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary affirms that "while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture," and thus does not admit women students to the Preaching & Pastoral Leadership tracks associated with the MDiv, MATS, MTS, the DMin, Expository Preaching, PhD, Preaching Emphasis and preaching seminars. Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary encourages and admits women students to pursue specialized training that is consistent with the wide spectrum of ministry service roles.

Select three[2]:
36220 Preaching & Ministry Practice 4 hrs
36271 Expository Preaching 4 hrs
36272 Style & Application in Expository Preaching 4 hrs
36273 Doctrinal & Topical Exposition 4 hrs

Hispanic Leadership – select three offered in Spanish
31010 Christian Leadership 4 hrs
31020 Developing Christian Leadership 4 hrs
31040 Leadership Issues 4 hrs
31210 Evangelism and Ministry Practice 4 hrs
37305 Theology and Culture 4 hrs

Leadership
Select three:
31010 Christian Leadership 4 hrs
31020 Developing Christian Leaders 4 hrs
31040 Leadership Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs
31070 Worship Leadership 4 hrs
31080 Spiritual Formation 4 hrs

Missions (Offered in English and Korean)
33330 Missiology 4 hrs
37305 Theology and Culture 4 hrs
Selected Elective 4 hrs
33250 Church Planting Evangelism
33255 Sponsoring New Churches
33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal
33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives
33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization
33270 Global Missions Through the Church
37002 World Religions

Worship Leadership
31075 Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian 4 hrs
31077 Worship Ministries Conference Seminar: Sing! 4 hrs
31310 Theology of Worship, Music, and the Arts 4 hrs

[1] Students in the Apologetics and Ethics concentrations may take DR35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics in place of DR30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice.

[2] 36271, 36272, 36273 build on each other, so they must be taken in this order.

Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)

Purpose

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the practice of educational ministry. The program is divided into four major components: Professional Doctoral Core Seminars, Advanced Educational Foundational Seminars, Advanced Educational Focus Seminars, and the Ministry Project Dissertation. Both online and on-campus seminars are available. The DEdMin is offered in English and Korean languages.

The theory, relationships, strategy, and practical elements in Christian Education are integrated into each Foundation and Focus Seminar. These then flow into the ministry project.

Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the seminars to personal interest or ministry settings. Directed studies, conferences, and research type seminars are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

Duration

The DEdMin degree is a 38-hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years.

DEdMin Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from a Professional Doctoral Studies program will be able to do the following:

1. Integrate and articulate advanced educational theory, philosophy, and practice within a biblical worldview
2. Equip and assess teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice
3. Organize and equip others to carry out ministry strategies with a high level of competence
4. Move beyond routinely accepted ministry processes towards new dimensions, methods, and approaches to mobilization and discipleship
5. Move beyond routinely accepted techniques of ministry toward new dimensions, methods, and outreach
6. Integrate and articulate educational philosophy, educational theory, and a biblical worldview
7. Train other teachers and leaders in educational theory and practice.

Curriculum

Professional Doctoral Core		**12 hrs**
00000	Doctoral Orientation[1]	0 hrs
30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060	Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090	Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs
Advanced Educational Foundations (chose two)		**8 hrs**
34810	Educational Theory and Ministry Practice	4 hrs
34820	Life Span Development & Educational Practice	4 hrs
34850	Educational Leadership	4 hrs

Standard (no concentration)

Advanced Educational Focus *(choose three)*		**12 hrs**
34080	Teaching Principles & Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
34860	Educational Organization & Administration	4 hrs
34891	Current Issues in Christian Education	4 hrs
34892	Conference, Research & Report (Limit of 8 hours)	4 hrs
34893	Advanced Research, Reading & Report	4 hrs
39011	Directed Study (Limit of 8 hours)	4 hrs

Worship Ministry concentration

Advanced Educational Focus		**12 hrs**
31075	Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian	4 hrs
31077	Worship Ministries Conference Seminar: Sing!	4 hrs
31310	Theology of Worship, Music, and the Arts	4 hrs
Dissertation[2]		**6 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**38 hrs**

[1] Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

[2] After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40992 Dissertation-DEdMin for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 6 credit hours.

Doctor of Education (EdD)

Purpose

The Doctor of Education (EdD) program is designed to provide qualified students a high level of professional excellence in the area of educational leadership and practice. The program is divided into three major components: Professional Doctoral Core Seminars, Advanced Educational Foundational Seminars, and the Project Dissertation. Both online and on-campus seminars are available. The EdD is offered in English and Korean languages.

The theory, relationships, strategy, and practical elements in Christian Education are integrated into each seminar. These then flow into the dissertation project.

Specializations

Students may choose from a number of specializations by adapting the seminars to personal interest or ministry settings. Directed studies, conferences, and research type seminars are available for students seeking advanced training in a particular ministry field.

Duration

The EdD degree is a 40-hour program designed to be completed in no less than four years.

EdD Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from a Doctor of Education program will be able to do the following:

1. Apply an advanced understanding of the Christian Worldview to the theories and methods of education.
2. Develop advanced research and pedagogical skills within a specialized field within education
3. Formulate culturally appropriate strategies to identify and address challenges in a specialized educational field
4. Demonstrate an advanced capacity to implement biblically informed solutions to educational and organizational challenges

Curriculum

Professional Doctoral Core		**12 hrs**
00000	Doctoral Orientation[1]	0 hrs
30020	Doctoral Studies Colloquium	4 hrs
30060	Integrating Christian Faith & Practice	4 hrs
30090	Dissertation Seminar	4 hrs
Advanced Educational Foundations		**24 hrs**
34200	Cultural Exegesis & Awareness	2 hrs
34300	Applied Statistics	2 hrs
34810	Educational Theory and Ministry Practice	4 hrs
34850	Educational Leadership	4 hrs
34080	Teaching Principles & Methods in Higher Education	4 hrs
34860	Educational Organization & Administration	4 hrs
34893	Advanced Research, Reading & Report (*or DEdMin elective*)	4 hrs
Dissertation[2]		**4 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**40 hrs**

[1] Upon admission, the student will be enrolled in DR00000, Doctoral Orientation, for 0 credit hours.

[2] After meeting all the requirements, the student will be registered in DR40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research for 1 credit hour each semester until the dissertation is completed. When the student is ready for the dissertation defense, the student will be registered in 40993 Dissertation-EdD for the remaining hours in order to receive a total of 4 credit hours.

MASTER'S PROGRAMS

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers two types of professional Masters degrees, a Master of Divinity degree and Master of Arts. MBTS also offers a Research/Academic Master of Theological Studies. Several areas of concentration or majors are offered under each. A Graduate Certificate offers biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church.

Through these degree programs, Midwestern prepares students to be ministers who demonstrate commitment to ministerial calling, cultural sensitivity, and doctrinal integrity from a Southern Baptist perspective. Midwestern believes that while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture. A ministry mindset is instilled in students with an Acts 1:8 foundation. Students are prepared to worship God, evangelize the lost, edify believers, and establish healthy New Testament churches for the purpose of glorifying God.

Master of Divinity (MDiv)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree is the basic seminary degree for college graduates. It is the appropriate first professional degree for individuals who anticipate ordination. The standard MDiv degree program requires 81 semester hours. It is designed for individuals who anticipate serving as pastors, evangelists, associate pastors, missionaries, or in other ministries that emphasize expository preaching or teaching of the Word of God. In most cases, the MDiv degree is also the appropriate degree for students who anticipate doctoral training and a ministry of college or seminary level teaching.

To meet the needs of students preparing for ministries with specific concentrations, Midwestern offers ten concentration tracks within the MDiv degree. All MDiv degree concentrations require 90 semester hours. Concentrations are offered in Biblical Counseling, Biblical Languages, Christian Education, Church Planting, International Church Planting, Leadership, Preaching and Pastoral Ministry, Youth Ministry, Women's Ministry, and Worship Ministries.

MDiv Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MDiv degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate skills sufficient for biblical leadership in the church
2. Interpret Christian Scripture using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Develop a strategy for personal spiritual discipline
4. Demonstrate faithfulness to the principles of the Great Commission.

Program Content

The MDiv degree program provides a breadth of exposure to the theological disciplines as well as a depth of understanding within those disciplines. It provides students opportunities for the appropriation of theological disciplines, for deepening understanding of the life of the church, for ongoing intellectual and ministerial formation, and for exercising the arts of ministry.

Location

All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

Duration

The MDiv degree typically requires three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent.

Admission

The MDiv degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment to and qualities desired for pastoral leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

Distinctive Resources

MDiv students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

Timothy Track

The Timothy Track offers select, on-campus, Master of Divinity students at Midwestern Seminary ministry training within a local church setting. Beyond their regular studies at the main campus, Timothy Track students spend their first two semesters as interns in a partnering church, gaining up to 12 credit hours for this activity, plus a 50% tuition scholarship for their first year of M.Div. studies. Students must have and maintain a 3.0 GPA throughout the internship experience and become members in good standing with their partnering churches. For more information, see www.mbts.edu/academics/masters-studies/timothytrack.

Master of Divinity-*Standard,* (MDiv)

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5110	Principles of Preaching[1]	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching Laboratory[2]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr
Electives		**9 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**81 hrs**

[1] Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.

[2] Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.

[3] Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course. Female students in MDiv, Christian Education, Church Planting, Women's Ministry, and Youth Ministry Emphases will have 3 hours added to their required electives in lieu of 5430.

Master of Divinity Online-*Standard,* (MDiv)

Offered in English and Spanish languages

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5161	Preaching I: Sermon Prep. Practicum[4] [5]	3 hrs
5162	Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum[6]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr
Electives		**9 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**81 hrs**

[4] Students may take the on-campus MN5110 Principles of Preaching and MN5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory instead of the online practicum.

[5] Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5161 Preaching Practicum.

[6] Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5162 Preaching Practicum.

Master of Divinity-*Biblical Languages,* (MDiv-BL)

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the BL develops specialized skills in the use of biblical languages.

MDiv-BL Major Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv program outcomes, students in the Biblical Languages concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Translate the biblical text for exegetical evaluation
2. Establish the text using appropriate textual critical tools

Curriculum

Foundational Core	**72 hrs**
BL Emphasis	**12 hrs**
2203 Intermediate Hebrew I	3 hrs
2204 Intermediate Hebrew II	3 hrs
2303 Intermediate Greek I	3 hrs
2304 Intermediate Greek II	3 hrs
Electives	**6 hrs**
Total Credit Hours	**90 hrs**

Master of Divinity-*Christian Education,* (MDiv-CE)

Purpose

The MDiv-CE develops specialized skill for the work of Christian educational leadership.

MDiv-CE Concentration Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv program outcomes, students in the Christian Education concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Apply the principles of Christian education to the work of educational leadership
2. Apply sound developmental theory to age-group ministry
3. Demonstrate skill needed for educational administration.

Curriculum

Foundational Core	**72 hrs**
CE Emphasis	**15 hrs**
8110 Principles of Teaching I[1]	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II[1]	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry[1]	3 hrs
Electives	**3 hrs**
Total Credit Hours	**90 hrs**

[1] Women students in the MDiv-CE take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5110 and MN 5111 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 additional elective hours are required for women students in the MDiv-CE.

Master of Divinity-*Church Planting,* (MDiv-CP)

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-CP develops specialized skill in the work of church planting.

MDiv-CP Concentration Outcomes

1. Apply operative principles to the work of church planting
2. Plant healthy churches in a variety of ministry settings.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
CP Emphasis		**18 hrs**
5483	Leading and Managing Change Practicum	3 hrs
7660	Church Planting Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7662	Community Research & Exegesis Practicum	3 hrs
7664	Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum	3 hrs
7665	Church Planting Logistics: Financial & Legal Practicum	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry[1]	3 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

[1] Women students in the MDiv-CP take CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of this substitution, 3 elective hours are required for Women students in the MDiv-CP.

Master of Divinity-*Biblical Counseling,* (MDiv-BC)

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-BC develops specialized skill in the practice of biblical counseling for church-based ministry.

MDiv-BC Concentration Outcomes

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, students graduating from the MDiv-BC concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
BC Concentration		**18 hrs**
5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5512	History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514	Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5522	Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

Master of Divinity-*International Church Planting,* (MDiv-ICP)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, International Church Planting concentration, is offered in cooperation with the International Mission Board (IMB) of the Southern Baptist Convention. The degree program includes two years of study at Midwestern and two (or three) years of international field-based service and study in cooperation with the IMB (i.e., "2+2" or "2+3"). Students completing the program qualify for appointment as career missionaries with the IMB without additional stateside ministry experience. The concentration cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops ministry skills focused on establishing healthy New Testament churches in international settings.

MDiv-ICP Concentration Outcomes

MDiv students with the International Church Planting concentration will be able to demonstrate skills necessary to start Baptist churches in international settings.

MDiv-ICP Reverse 2+2 or 2+3 Option

The MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option provides current or former missionary personnel who have served overseas opportunity to receive some credit for their practical experience on their previous experience in the missionary field. To qualify to receive credit under the MDiv-ICP reverse 2+2 or 2+3 option, the applicant must do the following:

1. Complete an accredited baccalaureate degree in biblical or Christian studies and qualify in all other ways for admissions to Midwestern as a degree-seeking graduate student
2. Complete a minimum of two years of uninterrupted overseas missionary service with a known or recognized mission organization (preferably the IMB)
3. Complete their assignment overseas in a primarily ministry assignment (church planting, collegiate evangelism, or general evangelism) and have a field supervisor who can provide a written evaluation of the applicant's ministry work experience
4. Complete a telephone or personal interview with Midwestern's international missions professor or other designated official
5. Read the required texts for each course for which credit is sought.

To receive credit for missionary field learning experiences, the student must obtain approval from the Director of the ICP program.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**66 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5110	Principles of Preaching[1]	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching Laboratory[2]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

ICP Emphasis		**15 hrs**
7016	World Religions	3 hrs
7209	Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning	3 hrs
7216	Cross-Cultural Church Planting[4]	3 hrs
7217	International Church Planting Practicum I	3 hrs
7218	International Church Planting Practicum II	3 hrs

Total Credit Hours	**81 hrs**

[1] Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.

[2] Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.

[3] Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of MN5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.

[4] 7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting may be completed at Midwestern or on the mission field as part of the IMB's 2+2 or 2+3 program.

Master of Divinity-*Leadership*, (MDiv-L)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Leadership concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops leadership ministry skills.

MDiv-L Concentration Outcomes

MDiv students completing the Leadership concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Apply best Christian practices in leading organizational change.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
Leadership Emphasis		**12 hrs**
5481	Personal Leadership Development Practicum	3 hrs
5482	Organizational Theory & Management Practicum	3 hrs
5483	Leading and Managing Change Practicum	3 hrs
5484	Leadership Team Development Practicum	3 hrs
Elective		**6 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

Master of Divinity-*Preaching and Pastoral Ministry* (MDiv-PP)

In keeping with its commitment to the Baptist Faith and Message, 2000, Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary affirms that "while both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture," and thus does not admit women students to the Preaching & Pastoral Leadership tracks associated with the MDiv, MTS, the DMin, Expository Preaching, PhD, Preaching Emphasis and preaching seminars. Spurgeon College and Midwestern Seminary encourages and admits women students to pursue specialized training that is consistent with the wide spectrum of ministry service roles.

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-PP Concentration prepares men for pastoral ministry in local churches.

MDiv-PP Ministry Outcomes

1. Exercise biblically appropriate pastoral leadership
2. Deliver biblically sound expository sermons.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
Preaching and Pastoral Ministry Emphasis		**18 hrs**
8411	Age Group Ministry	3 hrs
5483	Leading and Managing Change Practicum	3 hrs
5482	Organizational Theory & Management Practicum	3 hrs
5130	Advanced Expository Preaching	3 hrs
Select:		
2303-2304	Intermediate Greek I & II OR	
2203-2204	Intermediate Hebrew I & II	6 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

Master of Divinity – *Women's Ministry* (MDiv-Women's Ministry)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity, Women's Ministry concentration, cultivates a Christian lifestyle, offers instruction in classical theological disciplines, and develops theoretical understanding and practical skill related to women's ministry.

MDiv-Women's Ministry Outcomes

In addition to the Master of Divinity degree objectives, students graduating with the MDiv-Women's Ministry concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of women's ministry in the local church
2. Demonstrate increased skill in the practice and leadership of women's ministries in the local church.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**69 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
8110	Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
8306	Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr
Women's Ministry Emphasis		**15 hrs**
5901	Biblical Womanhood Practicum	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry	3 hrs
5910	Women's Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
5902	Women's Evangelism and Missions Practicum	3 hrs
5903	Women's Discipleship Practicum	3 hrs
Electives		**6 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

Master of Divinity - *Worship Ministries* (MDiv-WM)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity, Worship Ministries (MDIV-WM) degree prepares students for specialized leadership in worship ministry in the local church, with attention to its theological, aesthetic, and administrative demands. Formal, undergraduate training in music is advantageous but not required for admission to this program. Incoming students must, however, demonstrate proficiency in music fundamentals, including theory, conducting, piano, instrumental performance, and voice (see "Competency Test" information at the end of the Church Music Course Description section for a thorough explanation).

Master of Divinity Degree Outcomes

MDiv students with the Worship Ministries concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate leadership skill that is appropriate to worship ministry
2. Demonstrate specialized skill in music performance
3. Apply standard music theory to the work of worship leadership.

Worship Ministry Concentration Outcomes

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skill and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill that is appropriate to worship ministry.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**60 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs

5110	Principles of Preaching[1]	3 hrs
5111	Expository Preaching Laboratory[2]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

Worship Ministries Core		**15 hrs**
9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs

Worship Ministries Practicum		**9 hrs**
9103	Preparing Vocalists for Worship	3 hrs
9104	Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship	3 hrs
9565	Integrative Worship Ministry Experience	3 hrs

Applied Music Lessons **3 hrs**
Choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano
(3 consecutive semesters at one (1) credit hr per semester)

Music Ensemble Participation **3 hrs**
3 semesters. Choose from the following:

9580	Chapel Choir	1 hr
9582	Chapel Band*	1 hr
9583	Voices of Midwestern**	1 hr

*Audition only
**Audition only/traveling group/both vocalists and instrumentalists

Total Credit Hours **90 hrs**

Master of Divinity-*Youth Ministry*, (MDiv-YM)

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the MDiv-YM concentration prepares students to lead in adolescent and young adult ministry.

MDiv-YM Concentration Outcomes

1. Lead effectively in adolescent and young adult ministry
2. Design biblical lessons for adolescents and young adults.

Curriculum

Foundational Core	**72 hrs**

YM Emphasis	**15 hrs**
8110 Principles of Teaching I[4]	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II[4]	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry[4]	3 hrs
8485 Youth Ministry Practicum	3 hrs

Elective	**3 hrs**

Total Credit Hours	**90 hrs**

[1] Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.
[2] Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.
[3] Female students in the MDiv-WM take CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core

[4] Female students in the MDiv-YM take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5110 and MN 5111 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 additional elective hours are required for women students in the MDiv-YM.

Mandarin Master of Divinity-*Standard,* (M-MDiv)

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5161	Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum [1]	3 hrs
5162	Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum [2]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8134	Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
Electives		**9 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**81 hrs**

[1] Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of 5110 Principles of Preaching.
[2] Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.

Korean Master of Divinity-*Standard,* (K-MDiv)

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2200	Elementary Hebrew I	3 hrs
2201	Elementary Hebrew II	3 hrs
2300	Elementary Greek I	3 hrs
2301	Elementary Greek II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
2406	History of Biblical Interpretation	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5161	Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum[1]	3 hrs
5162	Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum[2]	3 hrs
5430	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry[3]	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
Electives		**9 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**81 hrs**

[3] Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of 5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.

Korean Master of Divinity-*Biblical Counseling,* (K-MDiv-CO)

Purpose

In addition to the standard MDiv outcomes, the Korean MDiv-BC develops specialized skill in the practice of biblical counseling for church-based ministry.

MDiv-BC Concentration Outcomes

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

Curriculum

Korean Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
BC Concentration		**18 hrs**
5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5512	History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling and Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514	Addictive Behaviors and Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5522	Marriage and Family Counseling	3 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

Korean Master of Divinity-*Christian Education,* (K-MDiv-CE)

Purpose

The Master of Divinity degree, Christian Education concentration, prepares men and women to mobilize people to follow God's call on their lives to use their God-given spiritual gifts and abilities as they pursue their passions in His name.

MDiv-CE Concentration Outcomes

MDiv students with Christian Education concentration will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education in the context of mobilization
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of developmental theories and their application to Christian education in the context of mobilization
3. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church done in the context of mobilization
4. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of discipleship, evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry in the context of mobilization.

Curriculum

Korean Foundational Core		**72 hrs**
CE Emphasis		**15 hrs**
8110	Principles of Teaching I[1]	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II[1]	3 hrs
8134	Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8306	Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry[1]	3 hrs
Electives		**3 hrs**
Total Credit Hours		**90 hrs**

[1] Female students in the MDiv-CE take CE 8110 and CE 8111 in place of MN 5110 and MN 5111 and CE 8411 in place of MN 5430 within the foundational core. Because of these substitutions, 9 additional elective hours are required for women students in the K- MDiv-CE.

MASTER OF ARTS

Purpose

The MA degree at MBTS prepares students for specialized Christian service in a variety of ministry settings.

MA Degree Outcomes

1. Integrate biblical truth with the practice of specialized Christian service
2. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with the practice of sound academic research
3. Demonstrate appropriate leadership skills in an area of specialized Christian service.

Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education, in Worship Ministries, and in Biblical Counseling degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

Admission

The MA degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

Distinctive Resources

MA students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, (MABC)

Purpose

The MABC degree provides significant training in the principles and methods of biblical counseling, preparing students for service in local churches, biblical counseling centers, and wider ministry settings. The MABC meets current ACBC standards and is not intended to prepare graduates for state licensure.

MABC Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MA in Biblical Counseling degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Evaluate secular and integrative counseling models based on biblical and historical perspectives.
2. Interpret and apply Scripture to soul-care in local church and related settings using appropriate hermeneutical principles.
3. Address the most common counseling problems and challenges of counseling using appropriate methods of biblical counseling.
4. Formulate a personal strategy of biblical counseling for ministry in the local church.

Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**33 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

BC Emphasis		**27 hrs**
5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5511	Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512	History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514	Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5515	Supervised Counseling Practicum I	3 hrs
5516	Supervised Counseling Practicum II	3 hrs
5522	Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs

Total Credit Hours	**60 hrs**

Korean Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling, (K-MABC)

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**33 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3100	History of Christianity I	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5430	Introduction of Pastoral Ministry[1]	3 hrs
BC Emphasis		**27 hrs**
5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3 hrs
5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3 hrs
5511	Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods	3 hrs
5512	History and Theology of Soul-Care	3 hrs
5513	Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3 hrs
5514	Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling	3 hrs
5515	Supervised Counseling Practicum I	3 hrs
5516	Supervised Counseling Practicum II	3 hrs
5522	Marriage & Family Counseling	3 hrs
Total Credit Hours		**60 hrs**

[1] Female students take 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course.

Master of Arts in Christian Education, (MACE)

Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) degree is to prepare men and women to mobilize people to follow God's call on their lives to use their God-given spiritual gifts and abilities as they pursue their passions in His name. The MACE is a professional degree directed toward preparing students for the various disciple-making ministries in the church as well as serving in missions, denominational work, and other related ministries. In addition, the degree is foundational for entrance into advanced degree programs in education/discipleship.

MACE Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of making disciples
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of developmental theories and their application to education
3. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches in the church
4. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application in discipleship, evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry.

Location

All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**39 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

Christian Education Emphasis		**21 hrs**
5801	Volunteer Ministry Practicum	3 hrs
8110	Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134	Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
8306	Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

Total Credit Hours **60 hrs**

Korean Master of Arts in Christian Education, (K-MACE)

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**39 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II	3 hrs
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs

Christian Education Emphasis		**21 hrs**
8110	Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111	Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134	Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8136	Curriculum Design or 8130 Educational Psych	3 hrs
8150	Education Internship	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
8411	Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

Total Credit Hours **60 hrs**

Master of Arts in Christian Education, with *Worship Ministries* (MACE-WM)

Purpose

Students pursuing the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree (MACE) may also earn a concentration in Worship Ministries (WM). The MACE prepares students to mobilize followers of God's call to use their gifts and abilities in service to the local church. The WM concentration coordinates mobilization with an emphasis on worship ministry.

MACE Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MACE degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education in the context of mobilization
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and appreciation of developmental theories and their application to Christian education in the context of mobilization
3. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church done in the context of mobilization
4. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of discipleship, evangelism, teaching, leadership training, and age group ministry in the context of mobilization.

WM Concentration Outcomes

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skill and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill in worship and church music ministry.

Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education, plus Worship Ministries concentration degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**42 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I	3 hrs
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II or	
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
5468	Leadership Practicum	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

Christian Education Courses	**15 hrs**
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

Worship Ministries Core		**15 hrs**
9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs

Total Credit Hours	**72 hrs**

Master of Arts in Worship Ministries (MAWM)

Purpose

The Master of Arts in Worship Ministries degree (MAWM) prepares students for leadership in the specialized area of worship ministry in the local church.

MAWM Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with a Master of Arts in Worship Ministries will be able to do following:

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skill and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill that is appropriate to worship and church music ministry
4. Integrate a Christian lifestyle with professional musical development
5. Demonstrate a balanced approach to the use of traditional and contemporary music styles.

Prerequisites

An undergraduate degree in music is advantageous, but *not* required, as a prerequisite for admission to the degree program. All incoming MAWM students must show proficiency in fundamental musical skills and are assessed by competency tests (see "Competency Test" information in the Course Description sections for a thorough explanation) upon entering the program.

Duration

The MAWM is designed to be completed by musically proficient students in two years of full-time study. Accordingly, the duration of this degree depends on the level of competency brought by the applicant in music theory and instrumental practice.

Location

Most courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. However, some music courses are only offered on campus. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**30 hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I or	
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I or	
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II or	
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr
Worship Ministries Core		**15 hrs**
9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs
Worship Ministries Practicum		**9 hrs**
9103	Preparing Vocalists for Worship	3 hrs
9104	Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship	3 hrs
9565	Integrative Worship Ministry Experience	3 hrs
Applied Music Lessons:		**3 hrs**
Choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano (3 consecutive semesters at one (1) credit hr per semester)		
Music Ensemble Participation		**3 hrs**
In three semesters choose from the following:		
9580	Chapel Choir	1 hr
9582	Chapel Band*	1 hr
9583	Voices of Midwestern**	1 hr
*Audition only		
**Audition only/traveling group/both vocalists and instrumentalists		
Total Credit Hours		**60 hrs**

Master of Arts in Worship Ministries, with Christian Education (MAWM-CE)

Purpose

Students pursuing the Master of Arts in Worship Ministries (MAWM) may also earn a concentration in Christian Education (CE). The MAWM degree prepares students for leadership in the specialized area of worship ministry in the local church. The CE concentration coordinates Christian Education with an emphasis on local church educational ministry.

MAWM Degree Outcomes

Students graduating from the MAWM degree program will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate appropriate competencies in music theory, history, and literature
2. Demonstrate a high level of applied musical skills and performance discipline
3. Demonstrate administrative and leadership skill that is appropriate to church music ministry
4. Integrate a Christian lifestyle and professional musical development
5. Demonstrate a balanced approach to the use of traditional and contemporary music styles.

CE Concentration Outcomes

1. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, and application of biblical, theological, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education in the context of mobilization
2. Demonstrate knowledge, understanding, appreciation, and skills of the operative principles and administrative approaches for the educational ministry of the church done in the context of mobilization.

Because we exist for the church, the goal of the Master of Arts in Worship Ministries and Christian Education degree (MAWM-CE) is to train men and women for those unique ministry roles. In addition to foundational biblical and theological studies, there exists an integration of Christian education core studies alongside the myriad practical, ministerial, and philosophical components from worship and music core studies. While an undergraduate degree in music is desirable, it is not required nor is it a prerequisite for admission to the degree program. Please note, however that all incoming MAWM-CE students must show proficiency in fundamental musical skills and will be required to take a short series of competency tests upon entering the program in the areas of music theory, conducting, piano, and church-music history, as well as a proficiency in a major musical skill such as singing or playing an instrument. These tests are scheduled during the week of orientation (see "Competency Test" information in the Course Description sections for a thorough explanation).

Location

Most courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. However, some music courses are only offered on campus. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

Duration

This degree typically requires two to three years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. Effective as of June 2, 2013, all course credits applied toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education, plus Worship Ministries concentration degree requirements should be earned within ten years of the awarding of the degree.

Distinctive Resources

MAWM students have access to community life that provides informal education, fellowship experience, and opportunities to reflect on the nexus of the gospel, theology, and worship ministry, with significant vocational ministry opportunities in the Kansas City area as worship leaders or accompanists.

Curriculum

Foundational Core		**30hrs**
2210	Old Testament Survey I or	
2211	Old Testament Survey II	3 hrs
2310	New Testament Survey I or	
2311	New Testament Survey II	3 hrs
3101	History of Christianity II or	
3110	Baptist History	3 hrs
3200	Theology I	3 hrs
3201	Theology II	3 hrs
3400	Christian Ethics	3 hrs
5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3 hrs
7011	Missiology	3 hrs
8301	Church Administration	3 hrs
1801	Integrative I, Leadership	1 hr
1802	Integrative II, Assessment	1 hr
1803	Integrative III, Capstone	1 hr

Christian Education Courses	**15 hrs**
8110 Principles of Teaching I	3 hrs
8111 Principles of Teaching II	3 hrs
8134 Issues in Christian Education	3 hrs
8306 Principles of Leadership	3 hrs
8411 Age Group Ministry	3 hrs

Worship Ministries Core	**15 hrs**
9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205 Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs
9401 Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403 Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421 Worship Technology	3 hrs

Worship Ministries Practicum	**9 hrs**
9103 Preparing Vocalists for Worship	3 hrs
9104 Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship	3 hrs
9565 Integrative Worship Ministry Experience	3 hrs

Applied Music Lessons: **3 hrs**
Choose major lesson area from voice, guitar, or piano
(3 consecutive semesters at one (1) credit hr per semester)

Music Ensemble Participation	**3 hrs**
In three semesters choose from the following:	
9580 Chapel Choir	1 hr
9582 Chapel Band*	1 hr
9583 Voices of Midwestern**	1 hr

*Audition only
**Audition only/traveling group/both vocalists and instrumentalists

Total Credit Hours **75 hrs**

MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (MTS)

Purpose

The purpose of the Master of Theological Studies degree program is to provide a basic understanding of theological disciplines for further graduate study or for general educational purposes. The specific nomenclature for this degree program, which is governed by the same standards, has been chosen according to Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's specific purpose in offering the program and it reflects the needs and interests of the students enrolled, students who are seeking a degree with a theological core.

This program draws intellectual resources from the social sciences and humanities in order to inform the ministerial side of formal training with leadership, managerial, organizational, psychological, sociological, and interpersonal prowess.

This integrated approach to education honors the intellectual products of God's general revelation which come from studies in science and technology, while integrating those understandings which are consistent with biblical truth by rigorous inquiry into the various areas of special revelation. Through a non-compartmentalized approach on inquiry that is subject to the boundaries and instruction of Holy Writ and while utilizing the breadth of revealed truth found in extra-biblical resources, the Master of Theological Studies concept and subsequent degrees have been born.

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's goals for the MTS degree program include the attainment of a survey of knowledge and understanding of various theological disciplines, including interdisciplinary knowledge and focused knowledge in biblical study. The achievement of student learning outcomes for the degree is expected to contribute to meeting these programmatic goals. The MTS Curriculum illustrates the commitment of Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary to aiding the students in the program in the attainment of such a broad array of knowledge and understanding.

MTS Degree Outcomes

Students graduating with the Master of Theological Studies degree will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased biblical and theological knowledge
2. Interpret and apply Scripture more effectively using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Formulate maturing and appropriate theological convictions based on Scripture, with due notice of their prior historical development
4. Initiate and maintain a practice of classical spiritual disciplines
5. Develop a Great Commission lifestyle that finds expression in engagement with local or global church ministry.

Location

All courses for the degree are provided in an approved distance education program that provides access to appropriate resources of faculty, library, and a community of learners pursuing similar programs of study. Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is approved for Comprehensive Distance Education and students are engaged in a community of learning online whereby faculty and students have opportunities for regular and substantive interaction.

Duration

This degree typically requires two years of full-time academic study or its equivalent. In those cases where an exception is warranted, because a person or persons admitted to the degree program and pursuing the degree have some advanced theological study or have prior extensive undergraduate studies in appropriate foundational areas, they may be able to complete the program in one year of course work.

Admission

The MTS degree is a post-baccalaureate degree. Admission requirements include a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution, evidence of the commitment and qualities desired for Christian leadership, and the academic ability to engage in graduate education.

Distinctive Resources

MTS students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to education for ministry.

Extension Sites

Midwestern offers courses at two off-campus extensions. Students are able to take classes in a classroom environment, without having to drive to the main campus in Kansas City. Students are able to complete seven of the fifteen courses (or less than 50% for other degree programs) at an extension site. The remainder of the required courses must be taken through on-line or on-campus courses.

St. Louis, Missouri. Classes meet at the First Baptist Church O'Fallon, 8750 Veterans Memorial Pkwy, O'Fallon, MO 63366.

Ames, Iowa. Classes meet at Cornerstone Church, 56829 U.S. Highway 30, Ames, Iowa.

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Standard

Offered in English, Korean, and Mandarin languages

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3110	Baptist History	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
MN	5468	Leadership Practicum	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
CE	8301	Church Administration	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), Applied Theology (Midwestern Training Network Only)

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5015	Spiritual Disc. & Evang. Practicum	3hrs
MN	5409	Christian Leadership Practicum	3hrs
MN	5450	Applied Ecclesiology Practicum	3hrs
MN	5490	Ministry Stewardship Practicum	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
Elective Practicum 1			3hrs
Elective Practicum 2			3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Biblical Counseling Emphasis*

Offered in English and Korean languages

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
BC	5510	Biblical Counseling in the Local Church	3hrs
BC	5501	Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories	3hrs
BC	5522	Marriage and Family Counseling	3hrs
BC	5513	Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Church Planting Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
MS	7660	Church Planting Leadership Practicum	3hrs
MS	7662	Community Research & Exegesis Practicum	3hrs
MS	7664	Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum	3hrs
MS	7665	Church Planting Logistics: Financial & Legal Practicum	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Church Revitalization Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
MS	7030	Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Practicum	3hrs
MS	7031	Congregational & Community Exegesis Practicum	3hrs
MS	7032	Church Renewal Practicum	3hrs
MS	7033	Revitalization Leadership Practicum	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Discipleship Ministries Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Introduction to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
CE	8301	Church Administration	3hrs
CE	8110	Principles of Teaching	3hrs
CE	8111	Principles of Teaching II	3hrs
CE	8306	Principles of Leadership	3hrs
CE	8411	Age Group Ministry	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Leadership Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5481	Personal Leadership Development Practicum	3hrs
MN	5482	Organizational Theory & Management Practicum	3hrs
MN	5483	Leading & Managing Change Practicum	3hrs
MN	5484	Leadership Team Development Practicum	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Missions Emphasis*

Offered in English and Korean languages

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
MN	5001	Personal Discipleship Practicum	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
MS	7205	Introduction to Orality & Oral Cultures	3hrs
MS	7207	Missionary Anthropology Practicum	3hrs
MS	7221	Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Pastoral Ministry Emphasis*

Offered in Spanish language

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
MN	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
MN	5065	Church Evangelism/Discipleship Practicum	3hrs
MN	5161	Preaching Practicum I: Sermon Prep	3hrs
MN	5162	Preaching Practicum II: Sermon Delivery	3hrs
MN	5463	Pastoral Ministry/Leadership Practicum	
or			
CE	8301	Church Administration	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Preaching & Pastoral Emphasis**

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3300	Introduction to Apologetics	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5065	Church Evangelism/Discipleship Practicum	3hrs
MN	5161	Preaching Practicum I: Sermon Prep.	3hrs
MN	5162	Preaching Practicum II: Sermon Delivery	3hrs
MN	5463	Pastoral Ministry/Leadership Practicum	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

**The MTS, Preaching and Pastoral Ministry emphasis is designed specifically for men seeking to serve as pastors of local congregations*.

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Women's Ministry Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism & Discipleship	3hrs
CE	8411	Age Group Ministry	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs
MS	5901	Biblical Womanhood Practicum	3hrs
MN	5902	Women's Evangelism and Missions Practicum	3hrs
MN	5903	Women's Discipleship Practicum	3hrs
MN	5910	Women's Ministry Practicum	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

Master of Theological Studies (MTS), *Worship Ministries Emphasis*

BS	2210	Old Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2211	Old Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2310	New Testament Survey I	3hrs
BS	2311	New Testament Survey II	3hrs
BS	2400	Intro to Hermeneutics	3hrs
CM	9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3hrs
CM	9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3hrs
CM	9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3hrs
CM	9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3hrs
HT	3200	Theology I	3hrs
HT	3201	Theology II	3hrs
HT	3232	Survey of Historical Theology	3hrs
HT	3400	Christian Ethics	3hrs
MN	5060	Evangelism and Discipleship	3hrs
MS	7011	Missiology	3hrs

Total Credit hours **45 hrs**

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate

Purpose

The Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate programs of MBTS are designed to offer biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church, at an advanced level. These certificates are not alternatives to professional preparation for vocational ministry offered through the institution's doctoral educational degree-programs; however, they afford students an opportunity to deepen their understanding and skills, beyond the undergraduate and masters levels, through study and training in a formal academic environment.

Post-Graduate Certificate Objectives

Students graduating with a Nondegree Graduate Certificate will be able to do the following, at a level that is appropriate for study as an advanced layperson:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of the Bible and theology
2. Interpret the English text of Scripture with greater proficiency using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of Scripture and within the larger setting of church history
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

Duration

A full-time student could complete a Nondegree certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete one of these programs at their own pace.

Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for its Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificates on the main campus in Kansas City and online. At least fifty percent of the credit hours required for a Nondegree Post-Graduate Certificate must be completed through online or on-campus classes offered by MBTS, subject to the availability of each desired course by either delivery-system.

Curriculum

The curriculum for each certificate is 12 hours in length and is determined by the corresponding emphasis or concentration. Accordingly, the following certificates are available to the nondegree-seeking post-graduate student:

Apologetics
Church Revitalization
Biblical Counseling
Biblical Theology
Educational Ministry
Ethics
Expository Preaching
Historical Theology
Leadership
Ministry
Missiology
Missions
New Testament
Old Testament
Preaching
Theological Education (The Residency PhD)
Systematic Theology

Eligibility

The admission standards for Nondegree post-graduate certificate programs are the same as those applying to degree-seeking students. Candidates for post-graduate certificates must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA during the course of their study.

Nondegree Graduate Certificate

Purpose

The Graduate Certificate programs of MBTS are designed to offer biblical, theological, historical, and personal training for lay ministry in the local church. These certificates are not alternatives to professional preparation for vocational ministry offered through the institution's graduate educational programs; however, they afford students an opportunity to deepen their understanding and skills through study and training in a formal academic environment.

Graduate Certificate Objectives

Students graduating with a Graduate Certificate will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate increased knowledge of the Bible and theology
2. Interpret the English text of Scripture with greater proficiency using appropriate hermeneutical principles
3. Articulate and defend their own theological beliefs on the basis of Scripture and within the larger setting of church history
4. Understand and practice the classical spiritual disciplines
5. Be engaged faithfully in the Great Commission, having the skills and understanding needed for lay evangelism and/or missions involvement.

Duration

A full-time student could complete a certificate program in one year. Part-time students may complete one of these programs at their own pace.

Location

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers courses for its Graduate Certificates on the main campus in Kansas City and online. At least fifty percent of the credit hours required for a Graduate Certificate must be completed through online or on-campus classes offered by MBTS.

Concluding Evaluation

The institution's Graduate Certificates require the successful completion of a concluding comprehensive assessment. This comprehensive assessment must be completed prior to being awarded the Graduate Certificate.

Curriculum

The curriculum for each certificate is determined by the prefix assigned to each 3 credit-hour course appearing in the institution's graduate catalog. Accordingly, the following certificates are available to the nondegree-seeking graduate student:

Biblical Studies (4 courses taken with a 'BS' prefix)
Christian Education (4 courses taken with a 'CE' prefix)
Christian Ministry (Any 4 courses)
Biblical Counseling (4 courses taken with a 'BC' prefix)
History and Theology (4 courses with an 'HT' prefix)

Eligibility

The admission standards for a graduate certificate are the same as those applying to a nondegree-seeking student. Candidates for a graduate certificate must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA during the course of their study.

Certificate in Worship Ministries

Purpose

The Certificate in Worship Ministries (CWM) offers an abbreviated course of instruction that prepares bi-vocational and lay worship leaders an opportunity to develop personal skill in the theory and practice of worship ministry, while giving current full-time students additional training in a core ministry skill. There are no competency music tests required for entering this course of study.

Certificate in Worship Ministries Objectives

Students earning the CWM will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic biblical and historical framework upon which to form a theology of worship and philosophy of ministry practice
2. Demonstrate the basic leadership, communication, and ministerial skills with which to humbly serve, minister and relate to staff, congregation, and worship ministry
3. Demonstrate a basic understanding of local church worship ministry that transcends church size, musical style, and various worship ministry trends – learning to utilize a gospel filter with which to carry out and implement all worship ministry ideas and endeavors
4. Demonstrate an elementary understanding of fundamental musical leadership skills including worship ministry technologies.

Location

Instruction occurs predominantly on the main campus of MBTS in Kansas City, MO.

Required courses		**6 hrs**
9100	Biblical Foundations of Worship	3 hrs
9205	Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song	3 hrs

Electives		**6 hrs**
	Students may choose any two out of the three course offerings listed below:	
9401	Worship Ministry Administration	3 hrs
9403	Corporate Worship Leadership	3 hrs
9421	Worship Technology	3 hrs

Midwestern Women's Institute (Nondegree)

Purpose

Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI) provides a course of study for any woman regardless of marital or occupational status who wants to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service. MWI offers courses designed to equip women for ministry in the home, church, and community.

Completion of a Certificate of Ministry Studies satisfies the requirements with the International Missions Board (IMB).

Courses with MWI are not equivalent to college level courses and may not be used to substitute undergraduate, master's, or doctoral degree programs.

Midwestern Women's Institute Outcomes

Students graduating with the MWI Certificate will be able to do the following:

1. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the Bible and personal discipleship
2. Develop an appreciation for Baptist heritage, mission, and ministries
3. Demonstrate a basic knowledge of the biblical foundation for marriage and the family
4. Develop an understanding of ministry opportunities in view of their personal talents and gifts.

Location

Courses for the MWI Certificate are offered online and on campus in Kansas City.

Duration

Students attend classes in the evening and complete the requirements in two to three years.

Distinctive Resources

MWI students have access to community life that provides informal educational experiences, religious fellowship, and opportunity for reflection upon the meaning of faith in its relation to preparation for ministry.

Curriculum

Two different levels of study are available.

Certificate of Ministry Studies: 10 credits

Granted to the student who completes all 10 credits of required courses.

Advanced Certificate of Ministry Studies: 15 credits

Granted to the student who completes all 10 credits of required courses and 5 credits of elective courses (see course descriptions in the back of the catalog for possible MWI electives).

WC30 Old Testament Survey I	1 credit
WC31 Old Testament Survey II	1 credit
WC32 New Testament Survey I	1 credit
WC33 New Testament Survey II	1 credit
WC34 Evangelism & Missions	1 credit
WC35 Discipleship I	1 credit
WC36 Discipleship II	1 credit
WC37 Hermeneutics I	1 credit
WC38 Baptist Heritage & Beliefs	1 credit
WC39 Theology I	1 credit
OR	
WC40 Theology II	1 credit

Midwestern Women's Institute (Nondegree)- *Korean*

Purpose

The Midwestern Women's Institute (MWI) Korean certificate serves pastors' wives who wants to enable and enhance spiritual and practical skills necessary for effective service.

Duration

Twelve unit certificate of Women's Ministry Studies

Curriculum

WC29 Biblical Parenting	2
WC50 Women in the Bible	1
WC51 Building Christian Home	1
WC52 The Role & Identity of Pastor's Wife	1
WC53 Inductive Bible Study	1
WC54 Educational Ministry I-Child	1
WC55 Educational Ministry II-Youth	1
WC56 Counseling Women	2
WC57 Marriage and Family Counseling	1
WC58 Spiritual Formation Group	1

Curriculum–Course Descriptions

COURSE NUMBERING GUIDE

Doctoral Courses (The third digit, with exception to Counseling courses: 0 Other, 1 Language, 2 Ministry, 3 Theology, 4 Ethics, 5 Old Testament, 6 New Testament, 7 Exposition, 8 Christian Education)

30-Doctoral Foundations
31-Ministry (Leadership, Pastoral)
32-Counseling/Biblical Counseling
33-Church Planting/Revitalization & Missions
34-Education
35-Biblical Studies
36-Preaching
37-Theology & Historical Theology
38-Ethics
39-Other (Field Studies, Comprehensive Examinations, Directed Studies, Special Topic, etc.)
40-Research and Dissertation

Seminary Graduate Courses
(First digit = field of study; second digit = discipline)

MASTER'S COURSES

1-General Studies (GS)
- 0 Workshops
- 1 Examination
- 4 Communication Skills
- 5 Special Topic
- 6 Foreign Language
- 8 Assessment
- 9 Independent Study

2-Biblical Studies (BS)
- 1 Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology
- 2 Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew
- 3 New Testament Interpretation and Greek
- 4 Hermeneutics

3-Historical-Theological Studies (HT)
- 1 Church History
- 2 Theology
- 3 Christian Philosophy
- 4 Ethics
- 5 Theological Languages

5-Ministry (MN)
- 0 Spiritual Formation
- 1 Preaching
- 2 Evangelism
- 3 Pastoral Care
- 4 Pastoral Leadership
- 5 Counseling or Biblical Counseling (CO or BC)
- 6 Collegiate Ministry
- 7 Church and Law
- 8 Ministry Services
- 9 Women's Ministry

7-Missions (MS)
- 0 General Missions
- 1 North American Missions
- 2 International Missions
- 3 World Religions
- 4 Regional Studies
- 5 Urban Evangelism
- 6 Evangelism Practicum

8-Christian Education (CE)
- 1 Foundations
- 2 Development
- 3 Administration
- 4 Ministry

9-Church Music (CM)
- 1 Theory
- 2 History
- 3 Choral
- 4 Administration and Programs
- 5 Performance and Applied

DOCTORAL COURSES

Doctoral Foundations

00000 Doctoral Orientation 0 hrs
A non-credit course designed to familiarize new doctoral students with the documents and policies of the doctoral studies program, including a study of the current Turabian and other writing standards and a unit on the Cooperative Program. Completion of the course is required for enrollment in other doctoral seminars or classes.

30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium 4 hrs
An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines necessary for the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to assess the theological foundations and principles of doctoral study; develop critical thinking techniques and writing abilities; identify and deploy doctoral-level ministry and research skills; and utilize library resources for study and research. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

30025 Orientation to Christian Counseling 4 hrs
An orientation seminar covering the theological and practical foundations of doctoral counseling and research.

30021 Professional Doctoral Studies Colloquium (Spanish) 4 hrs
An introduction to the academic, professional, research, and personal disciplines necessary for the successful completion of a doctoral degree. Students are equipped to assess the theological foundations and principles of doctoral study; develop critical thinking techniques; demonstrate and defend sound hermeneutical principles; identify and deploy doctoral level ministry and research skills; and utilize library resources for study and research. Subsequent to the seminar students develop a strategic plan to maximize the benefits of doctoral studies.

30060 Integrating Christian Faith and Practice 4 hrs
A seminar designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing problems, bringing biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on those problems, and developing and communicating solutions through preaching, teaching, counseling, and organizational and administrative change.

30090 Dissertation Seminar 4 hrs
Students will study project or dissertation guidelines and consider doctoral-level testing and measurement instruments, as appropriate. The professors will present a step-by-step overview of the dissertation process. Developing a comprehensive understanding of the design and implementation of a dissertation will be the primary aim of the seminar. Teaching will include group discussion and lab work.

30091 Dissertation Design and Statistics 2 hrs
A capstone seminar that prepares the student to identify and address a research topic in counseling, culminating in a successful dissertation and defense.

Ministry/Leadership/Pastoral

31010 Christian Leadership 4 hrs
A study of the practice of Christian leadership. After an investigation of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of leadership, students write and justify a strategy for leading Christian ministries.

31020 Developing Christian Leaders 4 hrs
An examination of biblical and contemporary models of identifying, enlisting, and equipping Christian leaders. Following a study of selected biblical texts and Christian and secular literature, each student writes and defends a strategy for developing Christian leaders in the student's ministry setting.

31040 Leadership Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs
A seminar focusing on issues Christian leaders may face. Topics include but are not limited to organizational change, conflict management, the transitional pastor, church planting, etc.

31070 Worship Leadership 4 hrs
A seminar designed to use biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary resources to enhance the minister's ability to plan, lead, enrich, and reform congregational Christian worship.

31075 Leading and Discipling for the Musician-Theologian 4 hrs
A seminar designed to better equip the professional-level musician-theologian to competently lead and disciple others in the context of their local church worship and music ministry. Students will focus on ways to more effectively lead corporate worship while simultaneously grow a replicating ministry centered on the primacy of making Christian disciples. Special attention will be given to the topics of leading corporate worship, pastoring, discipling others through a vibrant worship ministry, navigating trends in worship, and shepherding a congregation through transitions in worship.

31077 Worship Ministries Conference Seminar: Sing! 4 hrs
A seminar designed to assist and enable the student in experiencing the personal, professional, and educational benefits of attending the national "Sing!" conference in Nashville, Tennessee. The unique setting of this conference seminar will provide students the opportunity to examine the biblical and theological precedence for congregational singing, and provide practical insight and resources to encourage a revitalization of congregational song in the local church context.

31080 Spiritual Formation 4 hrs
A seminar designed to stimulate intellectual and devotional growth and to equip the student with resources for the encouragement of the personal spiritual maturity of those in the student's ministry setting.

31210 Evangelism and Ministry Practice 4 hrs
A seminar designed to investigate the practice of evangelism. After a study of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary models of evangelism, each student composes and justifies a strategy for evangelism in the student's ministry setting.

31280 The Bible and Pastoral Care 4 hrs
An advanced study of pastoral theology and soul-care as defined by Scripture.

31310 Theology of Worship, Music, and the Arts 4 hrs
A seminar designed to help the worship leader formulate, expand, and deepen a biblical theology of worship, culture, music, and the arts. Students will discover what both the Old and New Testaments have to say regarding the central act of Christian Worship. They will also navigate the theological implications and practical importance of cultural exegesis as it relates to effectively planning, implementing, and leading biblical worship in the context of the local church. Special attention will be given to the role of music in the context of worship and the local church as well as the development of a broader theology of the arts.

Counseling/Biblical Counseling

32020 Orientation and Christian Worldview Colloquium 1 hr
An introduction to the clinically descriptive and biblically prescriptive model, with focus upon the knowledge, skills, and attitude necessary for successful doctoral studies at Midwestern.

32050 Counseling Issues (topic varies) 4 hrs
A seminar focusing on issues in pastoral counseling. Topics include but are not limited to premarital and marriage counseling, counseling and addictive behaviors, crises counseling, developing counseling ministries, etc.

32090 Dissertation Research Design and Statistics 3 hrs
A seminar designed to prepare the student to research and to write a counseling related research proposal and dissertation.

32210 Biblical Counseling Theory and Practice 4 hrs
An advanced study of the theoretical foundations of Biblical Counseling and their practical significance.

32212 Historical and Theological Foundations of Biblical Counseling 4 hrs
An advanced study of the history and methods of counseling as seen from a biblical counseling perspective.

32220 Advanced Marriage & Family Counseling 4 hrs
An advanced study of marriage and family counseling from a biblical counseling perspective.

32260 Advanced Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment 3 hrs
An examination of advanced cognitive-behavioral treatment strategies with an emphasis on case studies and practical skills.

32262 Advanced Biological Basis of Behavior 3 hrs
An advanced examination of the anatomical and physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorder with an emphasis on the application to diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

32266 Counselor Supervision and Health 3 hrs
A study focused on equipping counselors to manage a mental health practice, supervise interns for licensure with an additional focus on techniques counselors use to maintain his or her mental and emotional health.

32268 Practice Building 2 hrs
This course introduces strategies counselors use to create, build and maintain a private counseling practice.

32270 Advanced Diagnosis and Treatment Planning 3 hrs
An advanced study of the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This includes the application of the DSM-V diagnostic system and treatment modalities, considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. Also, reviewed and emphasized are the less common and more complicated disorders.

32272 Advanced Psychotherapy and Treatment 3 hrs
An in-depth study of selected, researched-based, targeted treatments for mental disorders with a purpose of the

student developing his or her own preferred approach to the treatment.

32274 Advanced Marriage and Family Therapy 3 hrs
Considered in this class are several marriage and family therapy models with a particular interest in newer evidence-based marriage and family treatment strategies.

32276 Advanced Diagnosis of Substance Use Disorders 3 hrs
An in-depth study of diagnosis and treatment of substance use disorder and pornography addiction.

32280 Counseling for the Church 4 hrs
A specialty seminar that addresses the unique opportunities and challenges of counseling in the local church, with emphasis on member-led training and engagement.

Church Planting/Mission/Revitalization

33250 Church Planting Evangelism 4 hrs
A seminar designed to explore how church planters can reduce the unchurched population through evangelism and reconnecting with those who have opted out of church. The student gains skills and experiences designed to assist them to exegete their culture, prioritize available resources, and follow-up new believers. Additionally, the student is introduced to current trends in church planting.

33255 Sponsoring New Churches 4 hrs
This seminar focuses on issues related to sponsoring and parenting new congregations. The student focuses on developing a contextual model to use with sponsoring and parenting churches as well as the developmental phases of the new work. Special attention is given to the supervision and mentoring of church planters and available sponsoring church resources.

33261 Critical Issues for Congregational & Personal Renewal 4 hrs
This seminar focuses on issues related to five areas of Church Revitalization: Revitalization, Refocusing, Renewing, Restoring, and Restarting. The student focuses on developing a contextual model to use with church revitalization as well as the developmental phases of growing a healthy growing work.

33262 Revitalization and Renewal Perspectives 4 hrs
This seminar is designed to take Christian leaders through a process that promotes personal spiritual health and revitalization.

33263 Contextualized Strategic Planning for Revitalization 4 hrs
A seminar designed to explore various issues related to church revitalization from the perspective of one or more key voices in Christian ministry. Special focus will be given to the current trends and the biblical response.

33270 Global Missions through the Church 4 hrs
A seminar exploring the practice of international missions. After a study of biblical, theological, historical, and contemporary issues in international missions, students develop a strategy for implementing or enhancing involvement in and support of international missions.

33330 Missiology 4 hrs
An advanced exploration of the biblical basis of missions through an analysis of selected texts beginning with God's mission in the Old Testament and its continuation in the Gospels and the Book of Acts. Biblical missiological concepts expressed in the epistles will be identified, exegeted and interpreted. Contemporary issues in missions such as contextualization, syncretism, and pluralism will be examined biblically. Modern missiological methods and ideas such as Church Planting Movements, the Camel Method, Any3, and T4T will also be analyzed biblically.

Education

34080 Teaching Principles and Methods in Higher Education 4 hrs
An introduction to the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching in institutions of higher education. Consideration is given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology and media, and curriculum design. Participants are trained to develop measurable course objectives and instructional methods corresponding to the latter. Assistance is also given in the design and use of various assessment tools.

34200 Cultural Exegesis & Awareness 2 hrs
A study of the theory and methods of cultural analysis with application to Christian pedagogy.

34300 Applied Statistics 2 hrs
A study of the theory and methods of data collection and analysis in the educational sciences, with application to Christian pedagogy.

34810 Educational Theory and Ministry Practice 4 hrs
A seminar designed to explore current educational theory and its implications for the educational ministry of the local church.

34820 Life Span Development and Educational Practice 4 hrs
A seminar designed to survey traditional and contemporary research in human development. The student applies the understanding of human development to educational practice in the student's ministry setting.

34850 Educational Leadership 4 hrs
A study of Christian leadership in an educational setting, with attention given to biblical, historical, and modern strategies.

34860 Educational Organization and Administration 4 hrs
A seminar designed to aid the student in the study and implementation of educational organization and administration. The student examines biblical and contemporary models in developing organization, and administrative skills for use in ministry settings.

34870 Evangelism and Mission Education 4 hrs
A study of the practice of evangelism and missions education from an educator's viewpoint. Students write and justify a strategy for an educational approach to evangelism and mission education based on their study.

34882 Disciple Making Through the Family 4 hrs
A seminar designed to guide the student to explore and understand family development implications for ministry and the impact of disciple making through family systems.

34883 Disciple Making Through the Age Group Ministries 4 hrs
A seminar designed to guide students to explore and understand principles of and approaches to disciple making through age-group educational ministries. Students make practical application of age-group ministry principles to the age group of their choice.

34891 Current Issues in Christian Education 4 hrs
A seminar designed to address current educational issues facing the contemporary church. Students consider problems related to the issue under consideration, reflect on the related biblical and doctrinal resources, and develop strategies for addressing the issue in the student's ministry setting. *May be repeated once for credit when the content is different.*

34892 Conference, Research, and Report 4 hrs
A conference experience designed for students to focus on one aspect of Christian education with other Christian educators. Students prepare for the conference by reading related texts, participating in the conference, and then writing a report or reports on the topic(s) of the conference. *May be repeated once for credit when the content is different.*

34893 Advanced Research, Reading, and Report 4 hrs
A research and reading experience designed for a student to focus on one aspect of Christian education. The student submits a reading list for approval, reads the texts, researches secondary titles used by the authors, and then writes a report on each text. By writing a reflection paper, the student is able to organize, synthesize, and adapt the reading and research findings to enhance the student's ministry in specific ways.

Biblical Studies

35090 Advanced Biblical Hermeneutics 4 hrs
An advanced seminar in biblical hermeneutics designed to prepare students to develop skills and expertise in analyzing interpretive problems, bringing biblical and doctrinal resources to bear on such problems, investigating and developing solutions, and communicating solutions through writing, teaching, preaching, and other informational venues in Christian ministry and higher education.

35110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar 4 hrs
An advanced study of Hebrew grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar surveys the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues.

35115 Seminar in Selected Hebrew Texts 4 hrs
A seminar translating textual selections from the Hebrew Bible. The translational particularities of prose, poetry, and other genres will be examined, as well as pertinent grammatical, syntactical, and exegetical features. Special attention will be given to lexicography, text-criticism, and textual features.

35150 Advanced Greek Grammar 4 hrs
An advanced study of New Testament Greek grammar examining current research and publications in the field. This seminar surveys the standard and advanced grammars examining their presuppositions and methods concerning aspect, theory, syntax, and other pertinent lexicographical issues.

35155 Seminar in Selected Greek New Testament Texts 4 hrs
A seminar translating textual selections from the Greek New Testament. The translational particularities of prose, poetry, and other genres will be examined, as well as pertinent grammatical, syntactical and exegetical features. Special attention will be given to lexicography, text-criticism, and textual features.

35510 Pentateuch **4 hrs**
An advanced study of the Pentateuch including its history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism as well as current research in the area.

35520 Historical Books **4 hrs**
An advanced study of the Historical Books of the Old Testament including their history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

35530 Prophetic Books **4 hrs**
A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation with attention given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. The seminar reviews the canonical prophetic writings Isaiah-Malachi.

35540 Poetic & Wisdom Books **4 hrs**
A study of Poetic and wisdom books of the Old Testament (Job-Song of Solomon). The seminar focuses on the historical, literary, and theological aspects of each book. Special attention is paid to Israel's wisdom movement and literature as well as the nature of Hebrew poetic literature.

35600 Ancient Jewish & Greco-Roman Literature **4 hrs**
An advanced seminar devoted to the study of New Testament backgrounds, with special reference to Second Temple and Greco-Roman sources.

35610 Synoptic Gospels & Acts **4 hrs**
An advanced study on the Synoptic Gospels including their history, composition, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

35620 Johannine Literature **4 hrs**
An advanced study of the Johannine literature in the New Testament (the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and the book of Revelation) including its history, language, cultural background, and theology. Attention is given to the history of interpretation of these works as well as current research in the area.

35630 Pauline Epistles **4 hrs**
A study of the Books of Romans through Philemon in the original language with emphasis on the historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, the controlling structural mechanisms identifying the purpose, main themes, and organization of each letter as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the nature and distinctives of their theology and interpretive problems.

35640 General Epistles **4 hrs**
An advanced study of the NT general epistles (excluding Johannine) including isagogic matters, various forms of criticism, (textual, literary, socio-rhetorical, and canonical) and their theology. Attention is given to their historical context, literary structure, use of the Old Testament, distinct theological contribution, as well as current research in the area.

Preaching

36220 Preaching and Ministry Practice **4 hrs**
A seminar designed to study preaching skills needed to minister in various ministry settings such as funerals, weddings, conferences, and assemblies.

36250 Preaching from the Old Testament **4 hrs**
An advanced seminar focusing on the principles and methods for effective preaching from the Old Testament.

36260 Preaching from the New Testament **4 hrs**
An advanced seminar focusing on the principles and methods for effective preaching from the New Testament.

36271 Expository Preaching **4 hrs**
A seminar designed to assist the student in acquiring an understanding of, appreciation for, and skill in the distinct task of expository preaching. Students become aware of the essential elements vital for the renewal of expository preaching. Students examine the homiletic elements involved and demonstrate expository preaching in preaching opportunities.

36272 Style and Application in Expository Preaching **4 hrs**
A seminar designed to assist students in understanding and implementing enhanced style and application in expository preaching. All three style levels are examined regarding content components which are crucial for instruction, interest, and persuasion in expository preaching. Additionally, the vital functional element of application is examined and students trained to develop enhanced relevance in their preaching through various approaches introduced in the seminar.

36273 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition **4 hrs**
A seminar designed to assist students to expound doctrines and topics gleaned from the various genres from Scripture. In post seminar preaching, students preach a doctrinal or topical series of sermons demonstrating hermeneutical precision and homiletical skill in the exposition of selected passages of Scripture.

Theology and Historical Theology

37001 Science and Origins 4 hrs
An advanced seminar exploring the relationship between Christian cosmology and the norms and practices of modern natural science.

37002 World Religions 4 hrs
An advanced seminar that examines and evaluates alternative belief-systems and their cultural expressions, with special reference to Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, ATRs, and selected cults and new religions.

37305 Theology and Culture 4 hrs
A seminar designed to equip a student to construct a doctrine from the biblical text and then to apply that doctrine in an appropriate manner in the current culture. The seminar will focus on both the methodology of doctrinal construction and the practice of doctrinal application.

37337 Ecclesiology 4 hrs
A seminar on the major issues concerning doctrine and practice of the church from a biblical context. This will include such topics as the relationship between the church and Israel, governance structures of the church, the traditional marks of the church, the ordinances of the church, as well as the church's mission in the world. In addition, current methodological issues surrounding the doctrine of the church will be addressed.

37340 Advanced Biblical Theology 4 hrs
An advanced seminar devoted to the theory and practice of Biblical Theology, as a distinctive contribution to the work of theological discovery and synthesis.

37350 Old Testament Theology 4 hrs
An advanced study of the historical, methodological, and hermeneutical issues within the discipline of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.

37360 New Testament Theology 4 hrs
An advanced study of the historical, methodological, and hermeneutical issues within the discipline of New Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the New Testament.

37370 The Early Church 4 hrs
A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity from the close of the New Testament to Middle Ages. The seminar will include such topics as the precursors to the Early Church, the prominent figures in the Early Church, the theological issues of the Early Church, and the outcomes of the Early Church.

37375 The Reformation 4 hrs
A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity leading up to and during the Reformation era. The seminar will include such topics as the precursors to the Reformation, the prominent figures in the Reformation, the theological issues of the Reformation, and the outcomes of the Reformation.

37380 The Modern Era 4 hrs
A seminar on the major events in the history and thought of Christianity from the post-Reformation period onwards. The seminar will include such topics as the emergence of Baptists, Revivals and Awakenings, the Age of Enlightenment, the Modern Missions Movement, the rise of Liberal Theology, the emergence of Cults and New Religious Movements, and Christians and Social Action.

37385 The Baptist Tradition 4 hrs
A seminar on the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice, from the sixteenth century to the present. Under consideration will be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, Baptist church practices, and Baptist leaders and theologians.

37391 Philosophical Theology 4 hrs
An advanced study of philosophical theology with an emphasis on the concept of God, the task of natural theology, and the epistemology of religion. *Prerequisites: DR00000 Orientation, DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium.*

37395 Advanced Systematic Theology 4 hrs
An advanced study of systematic theology, with emphasis on a selected topic such as soteriology, Christology, eschatology, etc. *Prerequisites: DR00000 Orientation, DR30020 Doctoral Studies Colloquium.*

Ethics

38301 Biblical Ethics 4 hrs
A foundational seminar which investigates the basis and content of duties, rights, and virtues, as defined by the Old and New Testaments.

38405 Worldview and Ethical Theory 4 hrs
An advanced seminar exploring the nexus between major theories of morality and the foundational ideas of Christian philosophy.

38440 Contemporary Issues in Ethics 4 hrs
An advanced study of the biblical, philosophical, and theological approaches to Christian ethics. The seminar

will investigate the distinctive resources of Christian theological ethics for describing the moral formation, practices, and reasoning skills of individuals and communities, as well as the distinctiveness of the moral life and practices of Christians, and their significance for contemporary moral issues. The course utilizes an ethical methodology shaped by biblical, historically-grounded Christian commitments, and explores aspects of personal discipleship, the church's internal moral life, and the Christian moral witness within society.

38441 Marriage and Sexuality 4 hrs
A specialized seminar which explores the biblical definition of marriage and the family, with application to modern debates regarding homosexuality, same-sex marriage, transgenderism, and sexual identity.

38442 Bioethics 4 hrs
A specialized seminar which examines and evaluates modern medical practice and experimentation, with emphasis on patient rights, the sanctity of life, designer-medicine, transhumanism, and the economics of Western healthcare.

38450 Old Testament Ethics 4 hrs
An advanced study of the ethical teachings of the Old Testament and their relation to Christian ethics. Special attention will be given to methods and transcultural application of biblical norms for examining moral problems in contemporary society.

38460 New Testament Ethics 4 hrs
An advanced study of the ethical teachings of the New Testament and their relation to Christian ethics. Special attention will be given to methods and transcultural application of biblical norms for examining moral problems in contemporary society.

Other Courses

39011 Directed Study 1-4 hrs
Advanced research and study related to a specialized issue or area in the professional or research doctoral programs. Students are expected to focus on researching a particular issue or subject and presenting appropriate applications/implementations of the results of the study to Christian ministry and higher education. The student must submit a proposal for a directed study for approval to the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee sixty days in advance of the anticipated beginning of the directed study. *(Enrollment requires approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Unless otherwise stipulated by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee, this course may be repeated for credit twice when the content is different. A directed study fee will be assessed.)*

3902# Special Topic: [Title] 1-4 hrs
An elective course approved by the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee designed to address topics or areas of concentration not covered in catalog/curricular course offering. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.*

39030 Doctoral Internship 1-4 hrs
A selective course for the field experience of Christian ministry, mission, counseling, and education. In order to participate in this course, the students must take required or elective seminars per semester. The course credit is not counted toward the degree requirements. This course runs on a semester by semester basis. The students can re-apply for the course prior to the expiration date. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

39045 ThM Comprehensive Research 1-4 hrs
A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of his or her readiness for doctoral level research, writing, and seminar engagement. Students will be enrolled in DR39045 PhD Comprehensive Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the ThM curriculum must be taken previously.*

39050 ThM Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs
A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of his or her readiness for doctoral level research, writing, and seminar engagement. Students will be enrolled in DR39050 PhD Comprehensive Examination (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the ThM curriculum must be taken previously.*

39051 ThM Practical Theology Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs
A culmination of the student's learning in the Master of Theology program and assessment of advanced level research and writing in the area of practical theology. *Prerequisites: Completion of DR30020, 30060* or 35090, Capstone course for ThM, PT.

39055 PhD Comprehensive Examination Research 1-4 hrs
Work is undertaken toward completing a substantial writing project that determines the candidate's readiness for supervised doctoral research, culminating in a successful dissertation defense. Students will be enrolled in DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Examination Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the PhD curriculum must be taken previously.*

39060 PhD Comprehensive Examination 1-4 hrs
An extensive writing exercise that determines the candidate's readiness for supervised research, culminating in a successful dissertation defense. Students will be enrolled in DR39055 PhD Comprehensive Examination Research (1 hour) until completion of the actual comprehensive examination. *Prerequisites: All other seminars of the PhD curriculum must be taken previously.*

39090 Comprehensive Examination 4 hrs
Preparation for comprehensive exams in the special areas of a student's area of the PhD in biblical studies degree. Students will be expected to work with an examination committee to determine three areas of competency in which they will be tested. *Graded: Pass/Fail*

Dissertation

40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research 1-8 hrs
Under faculty supervision, the ongoing writing and research of a PhD dissertation. *Prerequisites: completion of all seminars and comprehensive exams and approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Repeated until the dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status.) Pass/Fail.*

40981 DMin/DEdMin/EdD Dissertation – Ongoing Research 1-6 hrs
Under faculty supervision, the ongoing writing and research of a DMin/DEdMin dissertation or project. *Prerequisites: completion of all seminars and comprehensive exams and approval of the Doctoral Academic Policies Committee. Repeated until the dissertation is successfully defended. (Registration maintains full-time enrollment status.) Pass/Fail.*

40990 Dissertation – PhD 0-8 hrs
Under faculty supervision, the research, writing, and defense of a PhD dissertation related to the specific area of the student's concentration. The student will demonstrate the advanced ability to investigate and effectively communicate original research or new insight as a substantial and significant contribution to the chosen field of study. *Prerequisite: DR40980 PhD Dissertation – Ongoing Research. Graded pass/fail.*

40991 Dissertation - DMin 0-6 hrs
A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize theological understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail.*

40992 Dissertation – DEdMin 0-6 hrs
A self-supervised ministry project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in ministry and ability to integrate and utilize Christian educational understanding in ministry. *Graded pass/fail*.

40993 Dissertation – EdD 0-4 hrs
A self-supervised education project in which the student selects, plans, executes, and evaluates a doctoral-level project. The student prepares a project dissertation that reflects the student's professional competence in education. *Graded pass/fail.*

MASTER'S COURSES

General Studies (GS)

090 Study Skills 1 hr
This prerequisite course is designed to aid students in establishing and enhancing study skills necessary to maximize learning. *Credit does not count toward meeting graduation or degree requirements.*

1001 Master's Workshop: [Title] 1-3 hrs
A course offering credit for participation in an approved conference or workshop relevant to a student's degree program. For off-campus workshops, students must obtain permission from the Dean of Graduate Studies before attending the conference or workshop and be enrolled under the supervision of a Midwestern faculty member, who may require assignments in addition to conference requirements. Students may enroll for credit in no more than one off-campus or two on-campus workshops per semester without approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. *Credit may be repeated if the conference or workshop subject is different*.

1599 Special Topic: [Title] 1-3 hrs
An elective course designed to study topics or areas of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit when the content is different.*

1610 French for Reading Knowledge 3 hr
A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological French.

1620 German for Reading Knowledge 3 hr
A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological German.

1630 Latin for Reading Knowledge 3 hr
A self-guided study to acquire translational knowledge of theological Latin.

1801 Integrative I: Leadership 1 hr
Integrative I is the first phase of three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to the development of leadership foundations and the assessment of baseline knowledge as related to master's level programs at Midwestern.

1802 Integrative II: Assessment 1 hr
Integrative II is the second phase of the three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to the spiritual character of the leader and midpoint academic review and advisement. *Prerequisite: 1801 Integrative I, Leadership.*

1803 Integrative III: Capstone 1 hr
Integrative III is the final phase of the three graduate level assessment and leadership seminars, with special attention to capstone exercises, including the Portfolio Assessment, Exit Examination, Personal Refinement and Placement Advisement. *Prerequisite: 1801 Integrative I, Leadership; and 1802 Integrative II, Assessment. Should only be taken in student's last year.*

1890 Portfolio of Student Learning 1 hr
This course provides students a means to monitor and assess their progress toward ministry readiness, a record of improvement of knowledge and skills, an ongoing source of information for research, and resources for academic review. *Graded pass/fail.*

1891 Capstone Experience 3 hrs
A retrospective study of the student's educational progress with formal assessment in the areas of knowledge, skill, and affective change.

19## Independent Study: [Title] 1-3 hrs
Advanced research in a specialized topic or area of academic interest not covered in catalog/curricular course offerings. Admission is by application as described in the Academic Policies section of this catalog. (The third digit of the assigned course number varies by the field of study and the fourth digit varies by the discipline.) *May be repeated for credit when the content is different. Course fee: $100 for the first credit hour plus $50 for each additional credit hour.*

Biblical Studies (BS)

Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

2101 Historical Geography of the Bible 3 hrs
A study of the geography, geology, and climate of the ancient Near East and their influence on biblical history.

2110 Old Testament Backgrounds 3 hrs
A study using written and unwritten sources of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the ancient Near East as they relate to an understanding of the Old Testament.

2112 Old Testament Archaeology 3 hrs
A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the Old Testament.

2118 An Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls 3 hrs
An introduction to the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents discovered there.

2120 New Testament Backgrounds 3 hrs
A study, using written and unwritten sources, of the cultural, political, socio-economic, and religious developments in the Greco-Roman world as they relate to an understanding of the New Testament.

2122 New Testament Archaeology 3 hrs
A study of the significance of archaeological discoveries for understanding the New Testament.

2124 Introduction to Greek Epigraphy 3 hrs
An introduction to Greek epigraphy focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

2126 Introduction to Greek Papyrology 3 hrs
An introduction to Greek papyri focusing on an anthology of texts, a methodology for employment in New Testament studies, and an introductory bibliography.

2128 Introduction to Greek and Roman Coinage 3 hrs
An introduction to Greco-Roman numismatics focusing on Roman provincial coinage and Roman imperial coinage with an emphasis on selected coins in the Morton Collection.

2140 Introduction to Archaeological Methods 3 hrs
An introductory study of the objectives and methods of archaeological discovery and interpretation.

2142 Current Issues in Archaeological Research 3 hrs
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of archaeology.

2160 Bible Lands Study Tour 3 hrs
A guided study tour of biblical history, geography, and archaeology in the Bible lands.

2170 Field Archaeology 3hrs
Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and

contiguous areas of the biblical world constitute the laboratory for the field work. *May be repeated for credit.*

2172 Museum Internship 3 hrs
An internship in a museum setting, giving the student opportunity to learn and practice artifact preservation and presentation under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

Old Testament Interpretation and Hebrew

2200 Elementary Hebrew I 3 hrs
A study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the strong verb.

2201 Elementary Hebrew II 3 hrs
A study of the fundamentals of biblical Hebrew grammar and syntax with emphasis on the weak verbs and translation. *Prerequisite: 2200 Elementary Hebrew I.*

2202 Biblical Aramaic 3 hrs
A study of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic grammar and syntax with readings from Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

2203 Intermediate Hebrew I 3 hrs
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

2204 Intermediate Hebrew II 3 hrs
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including an introduction to the Masorah and the basic tools and methods of textual criticism of the Hebrew text. *Prerequisite: 2203 Intermediate Hebrew II or its equivalent.*

2207 Hebrew Reading 3 hrs
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II. May be repeated for credit when a different Old Testament book is studied.*

2208 Old Testament Textual Criticism 3 hrs
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

2209 Hebrew Inscriptions 3 hrs
A study of inscriptions from various periods within Hebrew history with an emphasis on understanding the development of grammar and orthography. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

2210 Old Testament Survey I: Pentateuch and Historical Books 3 hrs
An expositional survey of the Pentateuch and the Historical Books.

2211 Old Testament Survey II: Wisdom, Poetry and Prophets 3 hrs
An expositional survey of Wisdom, Poetry, and the Prophets.

2215 Pentateuchal Studies 3 hrs
An exposition of one of the books of the Pentateuch based on the English text. (Genesis 2215A; Exodus 2215B; Deuteronomy 2215E)

2216 Historical Studies 3 hrs
An exposition of one of the historical books. (Joshua-Judges 2216A; Samuel 2216B; Kings 2216C; Chronicles 2216D; Ezra-Nehemiah 2216G)

2217 Wisdom and Psalms Studies 3 hrs
An exposition of one of the books of Hebrew poetry based on the English text. (Job 2217A; Psalms 2217B; Proverbs 2217 C; Ecclesiastes 2217D)

2218 Major Prophetic Studies 3 hrs
An exposition of one of the major prophets based on the English text. (Isaiah 2218A; Jeremiah 2218B; Ezekiel 2218C; Daniel 2218D)

2219 Minor Prophetic Studies 3 hrs
An exposition of one of the Minor Prophets based on the English text. (Hosea 2219A; Amos 2219C; Micah 2219F; Pre-exilic Prophets 2219G; Post-exilic Prophets 2219H)

2222 Hebrew Exegesis of the Pentateuch 3 hrs
An exegetical study of one of the books of the law. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Genesis 2222A; Exodus 2222B; Deuteronomy 2222E)

2224 Hebrew Exegesis of Wisdom and Psalms 3 hrs
An exegetical study of one of Poetical books. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Psalms 2224B; Ecclesiastes 2224D)

2226 Hebrew Exegesis of the Prophets 3 hrs
An exegetical study of one of the prophetic books. *Prerequisite: 2201 Elementary Hebrew II* (Isaiah 2226A; Jeremiah 2226B; Ezekiel 2226C)

2250 Old Testament Theology 3 hrs
A study of the development of Old Testament theology.

2252 Current Issues in Old Testament Studies 3 hrs
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of Old Testament studies.

2254 Worship in the Old Testament **3 hrs**
A study of the worship of God with special attention to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament.

2256 Introduction to the Septuagint **3 hrs**
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with emphasis on its origin, versions, text-critical and lexical value. A variety of passages are translated and New Testament quotations from the Greek Old Testament are examined. *Prerequisites: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2201 Elementary Hebrew II.*

New Testament Interpretation and Greek

2300 Elementary Greek I **3 hrs**
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.

2301 Elementary Greek II **3 hrs**
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *Prerequisite: 2300 Elementary Greek I.*

2302 Elementary Greek Review **3 hrs**
A review of Elementary Greek designed for those who have had Greek prior to their seminary studies. This course does not fulfill the seminary's Greek requirement. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II.*

2303 Intermediate Greek I **3 hrs**
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II or permission of the department.*

2304 Intermediate Greek II **3 hrs**
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament. *Prerequisite: 2303 Intermediate Greek I or permission of the department.*

2305 Advanced Greek I **3 hrs**
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis on the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II.*

2306 Advanced Greek II **3 hrs**
An advanced study of the Greek of the New Testament with major emphasis upon the study of the syntax. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II.*

2307 Greek Reading **3 hrs**
Studies in selected portions of the New Testament to improve the student's ability to read Greek, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II.*

2308 New Testament Textual Criticism **3 hrs**
An introduction to the manuscripts and versions of the New Testament, the methods of textual criticism, and its practice. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II.*

2310 New Testament Survey I: Gospels and Acts **3 hrs**
An expositional survey of the Gospels and the book of Acts.

2311 New Testament Survey II: Romans to Revelation **3 hrs**
An expositional survey of Romans through Revelation.

2314 Exposition of the Gospels **3 hrs**
An expositional study of one of the Gospels based on the English text. (Matthew 2314A; Mark 2314B; Luke 2314C; John 2314D)

2315 Exposition of Acts **3 hrs**
An expositional study of the book of Acts based on the English text.

2316 Exposition of the Pauline Epistles **3 hrs**
An expositional study of selected Pauline epistles based on the English text. (Romans 2316A; 1 Corinthians 2316B; 2 Corinthians 2316C; Galatians 2316D; Ephesians 2316E; Philippians 2316F; Colossians, Philemon 2316G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2316H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2316I)

2317 Exposition of the General Epistles **3 hrs**
An expositional study of selected general epistles based on the English text. (Hebrews 2317A; James 2317B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2317C)

2318 Exposition of the Johannine Epistles **3 hrs**
An expositional study of the epistles of 1, 2, & 3 John based on the English text.

2319 Exposition of Revelation **3 hrs**
An expositional study of the book of Revelation based on the English text.

2322 Greek Exegesis of the Gospels **3 hrs**
An exegetical study of one of the Gospels based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor*. (Matthew 2322A; Mark 2322B; Luke 2322C; John 2322D)

2323 Greek Exegesis of Acts **3 hrs**
An exegetical study of the book of Acts based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor*.

2324 Greek Exegesis of the Pauline Epistles 3 hrs
An exegetical study of selected Pauline epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Romans 2324A; 1 Corinthians 2324B; 2 Corinthians 2324C; Galatians 2324D; Ephesians 2324E; Philippians 2324F; Colossians, Philemon 2324G; 1 & 2 Thessalonians 2324H; 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus 2324I)

2325 Greek Exegesis of the General Epistles 3 hrs
An exegetical study of selected general epistles based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor.* (Hebrews 2325A; James 2325B; 1 & 2 Peter, Jude 2325C)

2326 Greek Exegesis of the Johannine Epistles 3 hrs
An exegetical study of the epistles of 1, 2 & 3 John based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor*.

2327 Greek Exegesis of Revelation 3 hrs
An exegetical study of the book of Revelation based on the Greek text. *Prerequisite: 2304 Intermediate Greek II or permission of the professor*.

2360 New Testament Theology 3 hrs
A study of New Testament theology with emphasis on developing a biblical theology for a particular genre. *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

2362 Current Issues in New Testament Studies 3 hrs
An intensive study of a given topic related to the field of New Testament studies. This elective may be repeated up to three times on a different topic (2362A, B, C). *Prerequisite: 2301 Elementary Greek II and 2310-2311 NT Survey I & II.*

Hermeneutics

2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics 3 hrs
A study of the principles of interpretation focusing on the application of principles and methods.

2406 History of Biblical Interpretation 3 hrs
A study of how biblical scholars have interpreted the Scriptures throughout church history.

2408 New Testament Exegetical Methodology 3 hrs
Applying the syntactical, contextual, and lexical principles of exegesis to the various types of genre found in the New Testament.

Historical-Theological Studies (HT)

Church History

3100 History of Christianity I 3 hrs
A study of the history of Christianity from its beginnings to the Renaissance.

3101 History of Christianity II 3 hrs
A study of the history of Christianity from the Reformation to the present.

3110 Baptist History 3 hrs
A study of Baptist history from its sixteenth-century roots to the present, including the Southern Baptist Convention Cooperative Program.

3111 Southern Baptist Convention 3 hrs
A study of the history and operation of the Southern Baptist Convention.

3112 State Baptist Conventions: History and Polity 3 hrs
A study of the history, structure, operation, and ministries of the state Baptist conventions. This course requires classroom study and the student's attendance at an annual meeting of either the Missouri or Kansas-Nebraska Baptist Convention as either a messenger or observer.

3114 Worship, Baptism, Ordination, and Lord's Supper Among Baptists 3 hrs
An historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, ordination, Lord's Supper, and the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists.

3116 Baptist Theologians 3 hrs
An intensive study of the major Baptist theologians.

3120 The Early Church 3 hrs
A careful study of the history of Christianity during its first five centuries.

3122 Christianity 500-1500 3 hrs
A study of the Latin and Orthodox churches from the late classical to the early modern periods.

3123 The Reformation Era 3 hrs
A study of the Reformation Era from the time of John Huss and John Wycliffe through the Thirty Years War and the Peace of Westphalia.

3124 Luther and the German Reformation 3 hrs
A study of the life, thought, and influence of Martin Luther and the German Reformation.

3126 The Swiss Reformation and Calvin 3 hrs
A study of the Swiss reformed movement with special attention given to the life and work of John Calvin.

3128 The Radical Reformation 3 hrs
A study of the so-called radical reform movements with special attention given to the Anabaptists.

3130 American Christianity 3 hrs
A study of Christianity in the United States from the Spanish and Colonial periods to the present.

3131 Early American Church History 3 hrs
A study of the church in British North America during the 17th and 18th centuries, including consideration of the impact of this period on subsequent American life and thought.

3132 Recent American Church History 3 hrs
A study of recent developments in American religion including evangelicalism, fundamentalism, liberation theologies, neo-Pentecostalism, contemporary cults, and mysticism.

3136 Modern Christianity 3 hrs
A study of Christianity since the Enlightenment.

3138 History of the Great Awakenings 3 hrs
A study of the history and theology of the major revival movements in the modern period throughout the Christian world.

3140 Special Topics in Church History 3 hrs
An intensive study of a topic in church history.

3148 Church History Study Tour 3 hrs
A study tour of the countries of church history. *Graded pass/fail.*

3150 Church History Seminar 3 hrs
A study of select figures, movements, and periods within the history of the Church.

Theology

3200 Theology I 3 hrs
An introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God.

3201 Theology II 3 hrs
A continuation of 3200. Special attention is given to the doctrines of the person and work of Christ and salvation. Included are the doctrines of reconciliation, redemption, the church, and eschatology.

3210 Contemporary Theology 3 hrs
A study of the roots of modern theology and select contemporary theologies.

3220 The Doctrine of Christ 3 hrs
A study of the biblical teaching about the person of Jesus Christ. The historical development of Christology is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in the doctrine of Christ.

3221 The Atonement 3 hrs
A study of the biblical teaching about the doctrine of the atonement. The historical development of the understanding of the atonement of Jesus Christ is discussed. Attention is given to the saving significance of the death of Jesus Christ.

3222 The Holy Spirit 3 hrs
A study of the doctrine of the person and work of the Holy Spirit.

3223 The Doctrine of Revelation 3 hrs
A study of the biblical, historical, and contemporary teachings about the doctrine of revelation. Careful consideration is given to the relationship of revelation to the inspiration and authority of Scriptures.

3224 The Theology of the Reformers 3 hrs
An introduction to the major themes and figures of the Protestant Reformation.

3225 The Doctrine of God 3 hrs
A study of theology proper. Attention is given to biblical, historical, and contemporary thought about the nature and attributes of God.

3226 Eschatology 3 hrs
A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of Christian eschatology.

3228 Biblical Faith and Contemporary Theological Issues 3 hrs
A seminar focused on theological issues currently confronting the church.

3230 Biblical Theology 3 hrs
A study of Old and New Testament theology.

3232 Survey of Historical Theology 3 hrs
A study of the development of selected Christian doctrines from the first century to the present.

3234 Roman Catholic and Lutheran Theology 3 hrs
A study of select dimensions of the history, teaching, and continuing influence of Roman Catholicism and Lutheranism.

3236 The Christian Doctrine of the Church 3 hrs
A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the Christian doctrine of the church.

3238 The Doctrine of Humanity 3 hrs
A study of the biblical teachings concerning humanity. Human nature, the human predicament, and the relationships of humans to God, others, and self is discussed. Attention is given to contemporary issues in anthropology.

3240 The Doctrine of Salvation 3 hrs
A study of the Christian doctrine of salvation. The various approaches to understanding salvation, such as the Reformed, Armenian, and dispensational systems are discussed.

3242 Studies in Baptist Theology 3 hrs
Selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal emphases are examined. Special attention is given to the historical influences that helped shape their theologies.

3244 Studies in Anabaptist Theology 3 hrs
A study of those within the "radical" reformation known collectively as Anabaptists. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement.

3245 Theological Formation Practicum 3 hrs
This course develops competence in understanding and expressing sound and contextually relevant doctrine, with special reference to models found in the history of biblical interpretation.

3246 Theological Formation Leadership Practicum 3 hrs
A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

3250 Theological Seminar 3 hrs
A focused study of the life and thought of a select theologian or of a select doctrine.

Christian Philosophy

3300 Introduction to Apologetics 3 hrs
A survey of the representative approaches to Christian apologetics. Classical methodologies are studied along with an evaluation of contemporary approaches.

3310 Christ and Culture 3 hrs
A study of the Christian's stance toward and within society, touching matters such as church and state, holiday observance, leisure and entertainment, political involvement, and engagement with secular entities.

3320 Theodicy 3 hrs
A special study of the problems of evil and suffering in light of God's sovereignty and righteousness.

3322 Christianity and the Sciences 3 hrs
A study of the relationship between Christianity and the natural, social, and mathematical sciences.

3324 Christianity and the Arts 3 hrs
A discussion of the relationship between Christian faith and painting, sculpture, architecture, film, video, literature, theater, graphics, and music.

3326 Logic and Critical Thinking 3 hrs
An introduction to the tools, techniques, and fallacies of reasoning.

3330 Christianity and Issues in Contemporary Philosophy 3 hrs
A course designed to interact with trends in professional and popular philosophy.

3350 Christian Philosophy Seminar 3 hrs
A select treatment of a key figure, period, or movement in the history of philosophy.

Ethics

3400 Christian Ethics 3 hrs
An introduction to matters of right and wrong from a biblical perspective.

3420 Ethics and Public Policy 3 hrs
A study of the connection between Christian norms and the law, as expressed in court decisions, legislation, and agency regulations.

3422 The Virtuous Life and Ministry 3 hrs
A study of issues touching lifestyle, pastoral policy, and interaction with the culture. Includes a discussion of virtues.

3424 Bioethics 3 hrs
A special study of those ethical issues which draw on the biological and medical sciences.

3426 Biblical Manhood and Womanhood 3 hrs
A biblical study of the nature and role of gender with application to contemporary culture and the church.

3428 The Decalogue and the Sermon on the Mount 3 hrs
An in-depth study of these two key passages in Christian ethics.

3430 Minorities and Christian Ethics 3 hrs
A study of biblical teachings which inform a Christian perspective on racial issues.

3450 Ethics Seminar **3 hrs**
Selected treatment of key issues, schools, or thinkers in Christian ethics.

Theological Languages

3510 Theological German **3 hrs**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the German language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

3520 Theological French **3 hrs**
A study of the basic grammatical forms and syntax of the French language with emphasis on reading proficiency using pertinent theological texts. *Graded pass/fail.*

Ministry (MN)

Spiritual Formation

5000 Personal Spiritual Disciplines **3 hrs**
Through a study of biblical, classical, and contemporary materials, this course assists the student in disciplining himself "for the purpose of godliness" as commanded in 1 Timothy 4:7.

5001 Personal Discipleship Practicum **3 hrs**
An introduction to personal discipleship, including basic methods of personal Bible study and discipleship with the objective of maintaining spiritual health and growth while serving in cross-cultural ministries. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB.

5002 Personal Discipleship Practicum NAMB **3 hrs**
An introduction to personal discipleship, including basic methods of personal Bible study, discipleship with the objective of maintaining spiritual health and growth while serving in mission ministries in a North American context. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed while serving with the North American Mission Board.

5003 Personal Discipleship Practicum **3 hrs**
Students will be exposed to and gain working experience with personal discipleship systems through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Through their learning in the course, students will develop and document their own philosophy of personal discipleship (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

5005 Spiritual Formation Practicum **3 hrs**
This course develops leadership competencies of historical, biblical, and personal awareness of the spiritual life in the community while directing participants to an intentional lifestyle and ever-deepening relationship with Christ and his church.

5010 Congregational Spiritual Disciplines **3 hrs**
This course is designed to promote the student's understanding, practice, and teaching of spirituality in the life of the church. Through readings, discussion, research projects, and lectures, the student learns to nurture interdependent spirituality within the context of our contemporary culture.

5015 Spiritual Disciplines and Evangelism Practicum **3 hrs**
A study of the theology and practice of spiritual disciplines, with special emphasis on evangelism, undertaken in a ministry setting.

5020 Spiritual Disciplines and Evangelism **3 hrs**
A study of the theology and practice of spiritual discipline, with special emphasis on evangelism, in a cohort setting.

5032 Great Christian Lives **3 hrs**
Through reading and discussing the biographies of great saints, as well as through lectures and related assignments, the student learns Christlikeness from the heroes of church history.

5050 Spiritual Formation Seminar **1 hr**
A focused study on a significant issue, book, movement, spiritual discipline, or person related to the discipline of Spiritual Formation.

5060 Evangelism and Discipleship **3 hrs**
A course which examines the theological foundations and practical strategies of personal discipleship and spiritual formation, with focused emphasis on the discipline of evangelism.

5065 Church Evangelism/Discipleship Practicum **3 hrs**
A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice church based evangelism and discipleship skills while under the supervision of a field-based practitioner. These logistic skills include understanding and preparing for the evangelism and discipleship issues facing a church and developing a strategic plan to meet the evangelism and discipleship needs of a church.

5070 Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum **3 hrs**
This course develops leadership competencies of gospel-awareness, personal evangelism, and discipleship, directing participants to a faithful, intentional lifestyle of communicating the gospel to non-believers and believers.

5080 Understanding Church Revitalization 3 hrs
An introductory course for those wishing to understand the principles associated with the revitalization of churches.

5090 Church Revitalization Practicum 4 hrs
A course taken under the direction of a recognized expert in church revitalization. Students are encouraged to take this course concurrently with 5080.

Preaching

5110 Principles of Preaching 3 hrs
A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course*.

5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory 3 hrs
A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course*. *Prerequisite: 5110 Principles of Preaching.*

5115 Biblical Communications & Preaching 3 hrs
A course introducing the fundamentals of communications with special emphasis on the task of doctrinal and expository preaching.

5120 Personal Refinement in Expository Preaching 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching designed for the enhancement and refinement of one's skills in preaching expository sermons. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

5130 Advanced Expository Preaching 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching in which advanced preaching students preach expository sermons from difficult texts of Scripture. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

5132 Application in Expository Preaching 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching which focuses upon the contemporary relevance of a biblical text in expository preaching. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching for the enhancement of sermon delivery by incorporating content pertinent to each of the three style levels. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

5136 Doctrinal and Topical Exposition 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching in which expository sermons are delivered by expounding selected passages of Scripture germane to biblical doctrines and contemporary topics. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching.*

5144 Preaching for Special Occasions 3 hrs
An elective course in preaching in which students incorporate the principles of preaching into the unique messages appropriate for weddings, funerals, installation services, ordination services, and revival services. *Prerequisite: 5132 Application in Expository Preaching and 5134 Style and Delivery in Expository Preaching.*

5152 Instructional Training in Preaching 3 hrs
A course for advanced preaching students in which they can strengthen their homiletical training by assisting the professor as a tutor and Expository Preaching lab instructor. *Prerequisite: 5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery II Practicum or 5111 Expository Preaching Laboratory.*

5160 Biblical Communications Practicum 3 hrs
A course which develops the student's skill in proclaiming biblical truth through supervised practical experience in a local church setting.

5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum 3 hrs
A basic course in homiletical theory that introduces the student to the nature, the distinction, the elements, the process, and the rigors of expository preaching. *Female students take 8110 Principles of Teaching I in lieu of this course*.

5162 Preaching II: Sermon Delivery Practicum 3 hrs
A basic course in preaching for the development and delivery of expository sermons. *Prerequite: 5161 Preaching I: Sermon Prep Practicum; Female students take 8111 Principles of Teaching II in lieu of this course*.

5165 Preaching Practicum 3 hrs
A supervised learning experience which concentrates on the styles, methods, and skills of preaching, with emphasis on biblical exposition.

Evangelism

5201 Basic Evangelism 3 hrs
A study of the philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student participates in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism.

5214 World Religions, Cults, and Their Evangelization 3 hrs
A study of major world religions (Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Animism, Judaism, etc.) and of sects and cults in America (Christian Science, Mormonism, Jehovah's Witnesses, Unity, etc.), and how Christians may evangelize their adherents with the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

5220 Biblical Principles for Evangelism 3 hrs
A study of practical principles of evangelism as they relate to the evangelist and evangelism. *Prerequisite: 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship.*

5223 Urban World Evangelism 3 hrs
A survey of strategies for fulfilling the Great Commission in the great urban centers of the world.

5224 Church Evangelism 3 hrs
A study of biblical methods and principles which lead to a thriving evangelistic church. This course considers various programs as well as the leadership and organization of the local church.

5226 History of Evangelism 3 hrs
A survey of evangelism methods and principles from the early church to the present church.

5228 Theology of Evangelism 3 hrs
A study of historical and contemporary trends in the theology of evangelism as they relate to biblical authority, a definition of evangelism, the gospel message, and cooperation. *Prerequisite: 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship.*

5230 Evangelism Practicum 1-3 hrs
A course in which students put into practice principles and methods of evangelism. This practicum includes, but is not limited to, the weekly leading of the Midwestern Evangelism Team. *Professor's approval required.*

5231 Basic Evangelism Practicum 3 hrs
A study of philosophy, nature, and practice of evangelism, both in the personal life of the minister and the corporate life of the church. The student will participate in evangelism events planned and supervised by seminary personnel. Evangelism events will include such activities as servant evangelism, block parties, crossover evangelism, and personal evangelism. This practicum will introduce effective methods of personal and corporate evangelism through a combination of hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

5232 The Work of an Evangelist 3 hrs
A study of the ministry of the vocational evangelist, including the biblical basis, history, methods, and organization.

5236 The Pastor as Evangelist 3 hrs
A study of the unique roles, responsibilities, and programs related to a pastor as an evangelist, including a study and application of contemporary evangelistic methodologies.

Pastoral Care

5310 The Christian Family 3 hrs
A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the biblical conservation and nurture of the family.

5312 Introduction to Pastoral Care and Counseling 3 hrs
An introduction to pastoral care-giving for the church that includes a biblical basis for care, a model of care, and problem areas that require pastoral care-giving.

5320 The Life and Work of the Pastor 3 hrs
A study of the beliefs, priorities, and habits that support the personal life and ministry of the pastor.

5350 Marriage Enrichment Seminar for Seminary Couples 1-3 hrs
A learning experience for married students that examines a biblical model of marriage and the effects of ministry on the ministerial couple. The student's spouse must attend. (Enrollment is limited to 15 couples; spouses attending the course as not-for-credit or audit must enroll for audit or Midwestern's Women's Institute hours.) *Graded pass/fail.*

5360 Clinical Pastoral Education 4 hrs
An intensive clinical approach to special problems in pastoral care in institutional settings. Students who plan to enroll for Clinical Pastoral Education must arrange for this course with the Dean of Graduate Studies well in advance of the course enrollment date. No student may receive more than eight hours credit without prior approval of the Dean of Graduate Studies. *May be repeated once for a total of 8 hours. Cost: registration fee plus 25% of the applicable per hour tuition rate.*

5370 Pastoral Care and Counseling Practicum 3 hrs
A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice pastoral care and counseling skills including an introduction to pastoral caregiving for the church, the biblical basis for care, models of care, and approaches to problem areas of pastoral counseling under the supervision of a field-based practitioner.

5380 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry based in a local church ministry setting.

Pastoral Leadership

5401 Introduction to Pastoral Leadership 3 hrs
A biblical and historical overview of effective leadership for pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE8306 Principles of Leadership in lieu of this course.*

5402 Worship Leadership 3 hrs
A study of the theology and practice of worship. This course is designed to provide a biblical and practical framework for planning and leading worship.

5409 Christian Leadership Practicum 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of Christian Leadership undertaken in a ministry setting.

5410 Christian Leadership 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of Christian leadership undertaken in a cohort setting.

5412 Pastoral Leadership in the Single Staff Church 3 hrs
A study of pastoral leadership in the single-staff church. Students demonstrate a comprehension of the characteristics of the single-staff church and design models of pastoral leadership best suited for selected situations and effective leadership.

5422 Leadership in Church and Organizational Change 3 hrs
A study of the pastoral role in facilitating change. Students learn to identify and employ the necessary steps in the process of accomplishing positive and necessary changes whereby churches and other Christian organizations may maximize ministries.

5424 Interpersonal Communication and Conflict Management 3 hrs
A study of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in churches and Christian organizations. Students develop competence in communication models, conflict management, conflict resolution, the productive use of conflict, and interpersonal communication skills.

5430 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry 3 hrs
A study of the fundamentals of pastoral ministry. *Female students take CE 8411 Age Group Ministry in lieu of this course*. *Female students in MDiv, Christian Education, Church Planting, Women's Ministry, and Youth Ministry Emphases will have 3 hours added to their required electives.*

5450 Applied Ecclesiology Practicum 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of biblical ecclesiology undertaken in a local church setting.

5460 Concurrent Church Internship 1-3 hrs
An internship extending through the regular school year giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

5463 Pastoral Ministry/Leadership Practicum 3 hrs
A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice pastoral ministry and leadership skills including affirming ones call to pastoral ministry and leadership, understanding the responsibilities of pastoral ministry and leadership, developing a code of ministerial ethics and by developing disciplines essential to a healthy and faithful ministry under the supervision of a field-based practitioner.

5465 Ministry Internship 1-3 hrs
A ministry internship designed to provide the student with a structured experience in the application and practice of ministry. *Requires completion of the Application for Ministry Internship/CPE form with necessary approval signatures. May be repeated for credit for up to four semesters.*

5468 Leadership Practicum 3 hrs
An opportunity to develop fundamental understanding and skill in Christian leadership in a local church or ministry setting.

5470 Summer Church Internship 3 hrs
A summer internship in a ministry setting giving a student the opportunity to learn and practice ministry under the supervision of field and seminary personnel.

5471 Organizational Theory & Management Practicum 3hrs
A supervised learning experience focused on the structure and dynamics of collective action, with application to the tasks of leadership and oversight. *Changed to MN5482*

5472 Personal Leadership Development Practicum 3hrs
An opportunity to enhance the student's own readiness for Christian leadership in a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5481*

5473 Leadership Team Development Practicum 3hrs
A study of the theory and practice of leadership team dynamics and development with application to a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5484*

5474 Leading & Managing Change Practicum 3hrs
A study of the strategies and methods of leading ministries through significant transition with application to a local ministry setting. *Changed to MN5483*

5475 Personal Leadership Practicum 3hrs
This course is designed to develop personal leadership competencies that encourage self-awareness and a confidence in a Christ-centered leadership approach that builds healthy, growing leaders for the church and her ministries.

5476 Church Leadership Practicum 3hrs
This course develops leadership competencies related to leading communities and congregations, directing participants to be long-term, 'reflective practitioners' who follow Jesus, as well as multiply leaders who will do the same.

5481 Personal Leadership Development Practicum 3hrs
An opportunity to enhance the student's own readiness for Christian leadership in a local ministry setting.

5482 Organizational Theory & Management Practicum 3hrs
A supervised learning experience focused on the structure and dynamics of collective action, with application to the tasks of leadership and oversight.

5483 Leading & Managing Change Practicum 3hrs
A study of the strategies and methods of leading ministries through significant transition with application to a local ministry setting.

5484 Leadership Team Development Practicum 3hrs
A study of the theory and practice of leadership team dynamics and development with application to a local ministry setting.

5490 Ministry Stewardship Practicum 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of biblical stewardship in a local church setting, with emphasis on its organizational, financial, and legal dimensions.

Counseling (CO)

5501 Counseling Theories 3 hrs
A study of counseling theories and models with the purpose of developing a personal model of counseling.

5502 Life Span Development 3 hrs
A study designed for the professional counselor that provides an understanding of the nature and needs of persons at all developmental levels and in multicultural contexts. This course meets the CACREP 2009 standards.

5505 Professional Orientation and Ethics 3 hrs
This course addresses the major ethical and professional issues relevant to the practice of mental health counseling. The focus is to develop an understanding of the standards that define ethical behavior with clients, professional colleagues, consultees, churches, and the communities in which the student works. Included in the course of study are such areas as professionalism, legal issues and responsibilities, ethics, fields of training, and practice specialization.

5524 Diagnosis and Treatment of Childhood and Adolescent Disorders 3 hrs
This course is a study of the DSM diagnostic criteria for childhood/adolescent clinical disorders as well as research-based treatment strategies for each.

5526 Diagnosis and Treatment of Substance Use Disorder 3 hrs
This course addresses the causes of addictive behavior to enable the counselor to understand and diagnose the client's problems more fully and provide appropriate treatment.

5528 Biological Basis for Behavior 3 hrs
This course examines the physiological processes that influence behavior and underpin mental disorders. It also emphasizes diagnosis and treatment of disorders most commonly attributed to physiological disturbances.

5530 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling 3 hrs
An introduction to group counseling models and skills. Special emphasis is given to the use of small groups in the church.

5531 Theory and Methods of Group Counseling Practicum 3 hrs
This course addresses a variety of small group counseling theories and techniques and subsequently practice and observes the application of these in a laboratory/growth group. This basic training provides the foundation on which students can build toward these competencies.

5532 The Helping Relationship 3 hrs
This course addresses the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

5533 The Helping Relationship Practicum 3 hrs
An opportunity to learn and practice the basic relational and interviewing skills that enable the counselor to understand the client's problems more fully and accurately and to interview effectively. This course also introduces multi-axial diagnosis and treatment planning.

5534 Abnormal Psychology: Theory, Diagnosis, and Treatment 3 hrs
This course focuses on the etiology, diagnosis, and treatment of behavioral and mental disorders and dysfunctions. This study includes the application of the DSM-IV diagnostic system and treatment modalities considered most effective in the treatment of each disorder. *Prerequisite: CO5501 Counseling Theories recommended but not required.*

5535 Psychological Tests and Measurements 3 hrs
This course provides an understanding of the assessment process and assessment techniques in counseling. Students develop skills in selection, administration, and interpretation of major counseling, testing, and assessment instruments.

5537 Career Development and Counseling 3 hrs
This course explores major career development theories and their applications in a counseling setting. Topics include vocational choice theory, how career development unfolds, the lifelong process, the influences upon clients that lead to work values, creation of a career pattern, career decision-making processes, career development exploration techniques, and assessment instruments.

5538 Multicultural Counseling Practicum 3 hrs
An opportunity to learn and practice counseling in multicultural settings. The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

5539 Multicultural Counseling 3 hrs
The focus of this course is on diverse, multicultural populations served by counselors. Emphasis is given to counseling issues associated with age, race, gender, socioeconomic class, ethnic, disability and other issues that emerge in a pluralistic society. Reviewed and evaluated are intervention methods appropriate for working with these populations.

5540 Special Topics in Counseling 1-3 hrs
A study of selected topics in counseling and care not covered within the regular curriculum.

5542 Integration of Christian Theology and Counseling 3 hrs
The theory and practice of integrating Christian faith principles into professional counseling is discussed and evaluated. Students learn different paradigms of integration and gain experience in developing Christian integrative counseling techniques. This course focuses especially on anger, anxiety, addiction, and integrative treatment strategies.

5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum 3 hrs
An introduction to counseling techniques and skill development via role-play. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: CO5501 Counseling Theories.*

5555 Supervised Counseling Internship 1-3 hrs
An off-campus counseling internship under weekly supervision by an on-site clinician and a Midwestern counseling professor, yielding 750 clock-hours of counseling experience over two semesters. Students will take this course for 1.5 hours per semester for two semesters. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisites: CO5501 Counseling Theories; CO5522 Marriage and Family Counseling; CO5526 Diagnosis & Treatment of Substance Use Disorder; CO5532 The Helping Relationship; CO5534 Abnormal Psychology; CO5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum*.

5556 Assessment Interviewing 3 hr
A course designed to give practical aid/experience to select counseling students desiring experience and /or practice in administering verbal interview questions associated with personality tests.

5557 Research Methods 3 hrs
This course addresses the basic principles, methods, techniques, and tools used in performing counseling and psychological research.

5558 Supervised Counseling Internship 2 hrs
In this course, the student is assigned to an off-campus counseling practicum where the student is supervised by a Midwestern counseling professor or a licensed counseling supervisor. The supervision is held on a weekly basis. The student accumulates 700 hours of counseling experience in five terms of enrollment. *Graded pass/fail.*

5559 Supervised Counseling Internship II 3 hrs
A continuation of Supervised Counseling Internship I. *Graded pass/fail; Prerequisite: CO5554 Supervised Counseling Practicum; CO5501 Counseling Theories; CO5532; The Helping Relationship; and CO5534 Abnormal Psychology.*

Biblical Counseling (BC)

5501 Biblical Counseling & Psychological Theories 3 hrs
A study of secular and integrative models from a biblical counseling perspective. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church 3 hrs
A study of biblical counseling as applied to local church ministry and soul-care. Course should be taken first in the Biblical Counseling curricular sequence.

5511 Biblical Interpretation & Counseling Methods 3 hrs
A course that develops skill in biblical exposition for Christian counseling. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church and BS2400 Introduction to Hermeneutics.*

5512 History and Theology of Soul-Care 3 hrs
A study of biblically based soul-care from the early church to the present. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

5513 Biblical Counseling & Emotional Issues 3 hrs
A study of biblical counseling applied to common emotional difficulties. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

5514 Addictive Behaviors & Biblical Counseling 3 hrs
A study of biblical counseling applied to addictive patterns of behavior. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I 3 hrs
A supervised experience of counseling in a local church or related ministry setting. *Should be taken in student's last year. Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church. At least 2/3 of Degree Completion.*

5516 Supervised Counseling Practicum II 3 hrs
The second semester of supervised experience of counseling in a local church or related ministry setting. *Should be taken in student's last year. Prerequisite: BC5515 Supervised Counseling Practicum I.*

5522 Marriage and Family Counseling 3 hrs
A study of the biblical basis and methods of marriage & family counseling. *Prerequisite: BC5510 Biblical Counseling in the Local Church.*

Collegiate Ministries

5605 Raising Finances for Salary and Ministry 3 hrs
This course assists students in building their faith in God as providers and equips them to effectively raise funds to enable them to locate wherever God leads them regardless of local financial provision. Students learn how to develop ministry partners to enable a lifetime of service in needy areas.

5611 Making Disciples 3 hrs
A comprehensive study of the biblical teaching concerning disciple making and an understanding of the collegiate opportunities to do so.

5613 Developing Disciple Makers 3 hrs
This course focuses on instilling in students the conviction of the absolute necessity of training believers to become disciple makers. Knowledge and skills are stressed and resources made available to help the student develop disciple makers.

5615 Advanced Disciple Making 3 hrs
An intensive week of meeting with experienced disciple makers at the West Texas Ranch for Christ south of Sweetwater, TX. No cost for room, board, or materials.

5620 The Collegiate Minister 3 hrs
This course focuses on the significant aspects of a collegiate minister's life. It examines the student's personal walk with God, family, goals, priorities, and use of time. Principles of an effective collegiate ministry and how to develop a multiplying ministry among students is covered.

5657 Training for Overseas Service 3 hrs
This course is a one week of intensive training in May to prepare students to serve in overseas student ministries. Students receive training in how to deal with the difficult situations that may be encountered in cross-cultural situations. The cost for the week is $275 which covers housing, food, and materials.

5661 Overseas Ministry Experience 3 hrs
The student spends a period of time out of the United States on a mission assignment to help gain a world vision. The focus is on serving on a university campus. The place and specific amount of time are determined in consultation with the Collegiate Ministries Program Director.

5663 Collegiate Ministry Internship 3 hrs
The course is designed to give the student practical experience under a mentor so the student is equipped to lead a collegiate ministry.

Church and Law

5700 Minister and the Law 3 hrs
An introductory study of how American laws impact individuals in ministry in such matters as religious liberty, employment law, tax laws, counseling malpractice, confidentiality, and child protection.

5710 Church and Law 3 hrs
An introductory study of how American laws impact churches and other ministry organizations, focusing on not-for-profit corporations, church constitution, bylaws, parliamentary procedure, hiring and firing, negligence

liability and risk management, daycare and children's ministries, financial management, tax exemption, political activity, church discipline, copyrights, and construction.

5720 Workplace Ministry and the Law 3 hrs
A survey of legal issues commonly encountered in corporate chaplaincy or other programs in ministering to employees in the workplace, including crisis counseling involving debt, death, divorce, or the criminal law system; chaplain's agreement with employers, duties of confidentiality, clergy/counseling malpractice, employment discrimination laws involving race, gender, age, disability or religion, including religious harassment; and workplace Bible studies or prayer meetings.

5730 Religious Liberty 3 hrs
A survey of church-state relations in western society from ancient times to the present with emphasis upon the development of separation of church and state in America.

5740 Church and State in the United States 3 hrs
A study of the relationship between government and religion in American history. Emphasis is given to United States Supreme Court decisions dealing with matters such as free exercise, equal access, prayer in the public schools, government aid to parochial schools, and the liberty rights of individuals and churches.

5750 Parliamentary Procedure in the Local Church 1 hr
This course includes a thorough study of Robert's Rules of Order and the knowledge, skills, and methodology necessary to properly lead congregational business meetings, committee meetings, and other deliberative meetings within the local church context. It also considers the role of parliamentary procedure in the annual meetings of Baptist associations, state conventions, the Southern Baptist Convention and other denominational bodies.

Ministry Services

5801 Volunteer Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
A supervised practicum designed to give practical experience to volunteer ministry leaders in the context of the local church and related denominational and relief agencies.

5802 Disaster Relief Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
This course provides students with basic skills in the practice of disaster relief.

Women's Ministry

5901 Biblical Womanhood Practicum 3 hrs
This course is designed to permit an intensive study of the nature and role of women in the family, church, and society, as defined by biblical norms, in theoretical and practical forms. *Prerequisites: HT3200 Theology I and HT3201 Theology II.*

5902 Women's Evangelism and Missions Practicum 3 hrs
This course offers a specialized course of theoretical and practical study in the field of evangelism and missions pertaining to women. *Prerequisites: MS 7011 Missiology and MN 5060 Evangelism and Discipleship*

5903 Women's Discipleship Practicum 3 hrs
This course offers an intensive study of the theory and practice of disciple-making among women in the local church, with special attention given to spiritual disciplines, small-group leadership, and interpersonal communication.

5910 Women's Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
This course provides extensive on-site experience at a local church, concentrated on the skill and practice of women's ministry, under the supervision of a field mentor. *Prerequisite: 5903 Women's Discipleship Practicum*

Missions (MS)

General Missions

7001 Theology and Philosophy of Missions 3 hrs
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission with an emphasis on the biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

7002 Southern Baptist Missions 3 hrs
A study of the North American Mission and International Mission Boards of the Southern Baptist Convention with emphasis on the history, structure, purpose, and work of these two mission agencies of the SBC. Some emphasis is also given to SBC missions at the associational and state convention levels.

7008 Mission and Ministry Support Development 3 hrs
A practical course to teach self-funded Christian workers the principles that enable them to raise personal and/or ministry support for long-term, sustainable ministries. This course teaches how the Mission Service Corps process fits with the framework of the Southern Baptist missions and is complementary to the SBC Cooperative Program and the special mission offerings. This course is for those who expect to be raising all or part of their support for ministry.

7010 History of Christian Missions 3 hrs
A survey of the missionary expansion of the Christian faith from Pentecost to the present.

7011 Missiology 3 hrs
A study of the theology and philosophy of the Christian world mission with an emphasis on the biblical basis of missions, the doctrinal foundations of missions, the issues that are impacting missions today, and an overview of Southern Baptist missions.

7012 History of Southern Baptist Missions 3 hrs
A survey of the history of Southern Baptist involvement in the missionary endeavor in North America and around the world.

7014 Issues in Missions 1-3 hrs
A study of critical issues in missions, including crucial issues in missiology and cutting-edge developments and trends in the global missionary endeavor.

7016 World Religions 3 hrs
An introduction to the various major religions of the world: Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, Shinto, Animism, and Judaism. Some emphasis is also be given to religions of the modern world that stand outside the major religious traditions of civilization. This course helps the student understand these religions with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

7018 Spiritual Warfare 3 hrs
A survey of biblical principles involved in spiritual warfare and of current trends in the field. Emphasis is given to developing a biblical model for doing spiritual warfare.

7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization 3 hrs
An introduction to church planting with primary emphasis given to the theological and practical foundations for starting new churches. The course also addresses the theological and practical concerns relating to declining churches and their revitalization.

7025 Chronological Storying Workshop 1-3 hr
A workshop designed to introduce the student to the ministry of chronological storying as a means of teaching the Bible to illiterate and/or functionally illiterate peoples.

7028 Missions Practicum 1-4 hrs
The opportunity to learn and practice mission service under the supervision of field and seminary personnel in a North American or international setting.

7030 Biblical Foundations for Church Renewal Practicum 3hrs
A course that considers the Biblical/theological foundation of the local church and church revitalization. In this course the student will develop their understanding of the biblical foundations of the church, while considering the biblical mandate and strategy for revitalization (renwal) when the church strays from her God given mission and purpose.

7031 Congregational and Community Exegesis Practicum 3hrs
Students will learn how to utilize multiple instruments to enable an historical and critical analysis of churches and their documents. The student will gain knowledge of major events in the life of the church and the implications of those events in relation to congregational renewal.

7032 Church Renewal Practicum 3hrs
Church Renewal Practicum is a contextualized, field-based learning experience of supervised congregational renewal ministry. Students work through the Church Renewal Practicum using weekly online interaction with the course instructor through Canvas.

7033 Revitalization Leadership Practicum 3hrs
A course providing an introduction to multiple leadership skills including, but not limited to, decision making, strategic planning, administrative competency, leading change, and self-care. In this course the student will develop a knowledge and understanding of the basic leadership skills that are used in leading a revitalization effort for the local church, parachurch, and denominational level.

7034 Church Planting Practicum 3 hrs
Students will gain working experience with the church planting strategist and programs of Saddleback Church through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop and document their own philosophy of church planting in the course (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

North American Missions

7101 Cultural Setting for Ministry 3 hrs
A study of and exposure to the sociological, psychological, and community factors that affect the church's ministry in North American Society.

7104 Sects and Cults in America 3 hrs
A survey of minority religious communities in America that stand outside the mainstream of the Christian and Jewish tradition, including Baha'i, Christian Science, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, Jehovah's Witnesses, and Unity. Emphasis is given to helping the student understand these sects, with a view to leading their followers to saving faith in Jesus Christ.

7105 Introduction to Church Growth 3 hrs
An introduction to church growth with emphasis on its terminology, principles, and methods.

7108 Strategies and Methodologies for Church Planting 3 hrs
An advanced study of various strategies for planting churches in North America with emphasis on those

strategies that have proven most effective. *Prerequisite: 7021 Introduction to Church Planting and Revitalization.*

7111 North American Church Planting Seminar 3 hrs
A seminar in church planting led by selected missions professors or the director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership with selected representatives of churches, associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.

7113 North American Church Planting Practicum 3 hrs
A field experience in a selected church field with assigned reading material and supervision by an assigned pastor/church starter or an associational or state leader who has been trained by the North American Mission Board and/or the Director of the Center for Church Planting and Partnership.

7116 Researching and Resourcing the Church Start 3 hrs
A study of how demographics and other types of market research may be used in developing strategy for effective church starts. The study is also designed to assist the church planter in gathering a core group and teaching him how to raise financial resources to carry out the ministry of the church start.

7121 North American Missions Internship 1-3 hrs
A one-semester internship in a North American Missions setting.

7126 Midwest Missions Practicum 1-3 hr
A mission trip in the United States designed to provide students opportunities to give church growth assistance to a local church or association and/or to assist in planting a church.

7128 United Nations Internship 3 hrs
A semester internship providing a student opportunity to learn and practice evangelistic and discipleship skills in the unique setting of the United Nations under the supervision of seminary and North American Mission Board personnel.

International Missions

7201 Applied Anthropology for North America Missions Practicum 3 hrs
An introduction to the study and practice of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry and church planting in the North American context.

7202 International Missionary Principles and Methods 3 hrs
A study of missionary principles and methods in international fields, designed primarily for international missions volunteers.

7205 Introduction to Orality and Oral Cultures 3 hrs
An introduction to the principles and practices of communicating the gospel, making disciples, and developing church leaders in oral-based cultures. A significant part of the class will be learning and participating by teaching others using oral communication tools. In addition the course will include study of the historical development and philosophy of oral communication strategies.

7206 Missionary Anthropology 3 hrs
An introduction to the study of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting.

7207 Missionary Anthropology Practicum 3 hrs
An introduction to the study and practice of cultural anthropology as it relates to ministry in a cross-cultural setting. Attention is given to applying anthropological insights to ministry in cross-cultural contexts. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB, and practical experience in church planting in the student's cross-cultural field of service.

7209 Cross-Cultural Communication & Language Learning 3 hrs
An introduction to ministering in a cross-cultural setting intended to help prepare the student to be an effective communicator of the Gospel in a culture other than his own. Emphasis is given to the theological, cultural, and linguistic factors involved in cross-cultural communication. Included is an introduction to the principles and methods of language acquisition, geared to providing the student the basic tools for learning a language.

7210 Language Learning Practicum 3 hrs
A course in which the student participates in the process of language acquisition on the field. This course involves supervised language study and is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree.

7212 Christian Theology in the Third World 3 hrs
A survey and analysis of the theologies of the Third World.

7214 Contextualization 3 hrs
A study emphasizing the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ in the cultural, linguistic, and social context of a people without compromising the gospel itself. Attention

is given to meaning, methods, and models of contextualizing the gospel.

7216 Cross-Cultural Church Planting 3 hrs
A study of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts.

7217 International Church Planting Practicum I 3 hrs
A course in which the student participates in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience.

7218 International Church Planting Practicum II 3 hrs
A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7217 International Church Planting Practicum I.*

7219 International Church Planting Practicum III 3 hrs
A course in which the student continues his participation in church planting in a selected international field under the supervision of missionary personnel. This course is designed for the student who is pursuing the MDiv with International Church Planting degree and is a combination of academic study and field experience. *Prerequisite: 7218 International Church Planting Practicum II.*

7221 Cross-Cultural Church Planting Practicum 3 hrs
The study and practice of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. Attention is given to those anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting in cross-cultural contexts. As a practicum, partial credit is given for study and ministry experience completed during Field Personnel Orientation conducted by the IMB, and practical experience in church planting in the student's cross-cultural field of service.

World Religions

7302 Studies in Islam 3 hrs
A study of Islam, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Islamic faith. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Muslims.

7304 Studies in the Religions of Asia 3 hrs
This course surveys the religions of Asia with their origin in that continent. Emphasis is given to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Hindu and Buddhist religions. In addition, evangelism and church planting among Hindus and Buddhists is addressed. Other religions with their origins in Asia are also covered (Taoism, Sikhism, and Confucianism).

7306 Studies in Buddhism 3 hrs
Study of Buddhism, giving attention to the history, development, doctrines, and practices of the Buddhist religion. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing Buddhists.

7308 Studies in the Religions of Africa 3 hrs
A study of the indigenous religious traditions of Africa. Emphasis is given to strategies for evangelizing followers of these traditions. Animism and African Folk Islam are emphasized.

Regional Studies

7400 Southern Baptist Missions Regional Studies: Selected Region 3 hrs
A brief historical and cultural study of a specific region of the world, including the development of Christian missions, the present situation, the prospect for Christian missions in the future, and a brief introduction to the dominant religions of the region. Due to the region studied being rotated, this course may be repeated for credit providing a different region is studied each time the course is repeated.

Urban Evangelism

7510 Introduction to Urban Ministry 3 hrs
An introduction to the historical, theological, and practical study of urban culture, issues, churches, and ministries, with a focus on all urban dwellers.

7520 Revitalizing the Urban Church 3 hrs
A study of effective methods of revitalizing dysfunctional urban churches.

7550 Urban Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
A supervised ministry or field experience in an urban setting.

Evangelism Practicum

7660 Church Planting Leadership Practicum 3 hrs
A course designed to develop knowledge and skill related specifically to the challenges of North American church planting.

7662 Community Research & Exegesis Practicum 3 hrs
An introduction to the values and methods of demographic and community research undertaken to support local church planting and revitalization.

7664 Outreach Strategy and Methods Practicum 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of local church outreach with application to the student's own ministry setting.

7665 Church Planting Logistics: Financial & Legal Practicum 3 hrs
A study focused on the financial and legal practicalities of North American church planting.

Christian Education (CE)

Foundations

8102 Foundations of Education 3 hrs
An analysis of the biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian education.

8110 Principles of Teaching I 3 hrs
A study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching basic lesson plans for the various learning domains.

8111 Principles of Teaching II 3 hrs
A continuation of the study of the theory and practice of teaching. Special attention is given to writing and teaching lesson plans addressing learning styles, learning modalities, and other advanced teaching elements. *Prerequisite: 8110 Principles of Teaching I.*

8120 Theory and Practice of Biblical Education 3 hrs
A study of the history of biblical education in Judaism and the first century church as it relates to theories in use in contemporary Christian education.

8130 Educational Psychology 3 hrs
A study of the major educational theories and practices which have influenced Christian education.

8134 Issues in Christian Education 3 hrs
An analysis of the major issues confronting the educational ministry in churches today.

8136 Curriculum Design 3 hrs
A study of the principles and processes involved in the design of curriculum material for use in Southern Baptist churches.

8138 Writing for Publication 3 hrs
A study of the basic concepts of writing, editing, and submitting curriculum material for publication.

8150 Supervised Ministry II - Education 3 hrs
A supervised ministry experience for the Christian education student involving peer groups and an internship under the guidance of an approved supervisor according to the requirements set forth in the Supervised Ministry Guide.

Development

8200 Life Span Development 3 hrs
An analysis of developmental theories from birth through adulthood with application to Christian education.

8210 Preschool Development 3 hrs
A general study of the growth and development from birth through five years with application to Christian education.

8212 Child Development 3 hrs
A general study of the growth and development from six years to adolescence with application to Christian education.

8214 Adolescent Development 3 hrs
A general study of the growth and development of adolescents with application to Christian education.

8216 Adult Development 3 hrs
A general study of the growth and development of adults with application to Christian education.

8220 Advanced Preschool/Child Development 3 hrs
An advanced study of developmental theories of childhood development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

8224 Advanced Adolescence Development 2 hrs
An advanced study of developmental theories of adolescence development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

8226 Advanced Adult Development 3 hrs
An advanced study of developmental theories of adult development and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

8228 Learning Styles 3 hrs
A comprehensive study of teaching and learning style theory and its application to Christian education.

8230 Special Needs Development 3 hrs
A specialized study of the development theories and needs of the learning disabled and a research project based on selected theoretical approaches.

8240 Research in Education **3 hrs**
A research project based on a specialized field in the study of educational ministries. *May only be completed as an independent study course, see GS19##.*

Administration

8301 Church Administration **3 hrs**
A functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church. Attention is given to office, financial, and facilities management.

8304 Educational Administration **3 hrs**
A survey study of the principles and administrative approaches of the educational ministry of the church.

8306 Principles of Leadership **3 hrs**
A study of leadership theories, styles, and development with an emphasis on leading and equipping staff and volunteers for ministry within the local church and denomination.

8307 Church Leadership Practicum **3 hrs**
Students will gain working experience with principles and practices of effective church leadership through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop and document their own philosophy of church leadership in the course (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

8328 Educational Evangelism **3 hrs**
A study of basic growth principles for reaching people with emphasis on utilizing the educational organization for enlistment and personal witnessing activities. The course includes student practice of evangelism individually and/or as part of a local church's evangelistic efforts.

8330 Technology for Christian Ministry **3 hrs**
Understanding and using technology to aid in the organization and implementation of church ministries (e.g. podcasting, web page creation, and church management software).

8334 Church Libraries/Media Centers **3 hrs**
An introduction to the use of church media centers (libraries) for education, church ministries, and outreach. *Only offered online through the Church and Synagogue Library Association (CSLA).*

8340 Missions Education **3 hrs**
A study of missions education and mission programs for all ages within the church and denomination.

8345 Biblical Leadership and Administration for the Church **3 hrs**
A study of foundations and principles of church leadership with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church.

8350 Church Administration Practicum **3 hrs**
A course providing multiple opportunities to gain and practice Church administration skills including a functional study of administrative approaches and principles with an emphasis on planning, organizing, and evaluating the work of the local church under the supervision of a field-based practitioner. Attention is given to office, financial, and facilities management.

Ministry

8400 Introduction to Preschool Ministry **3 hrs**
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of preschoolers through the organizations of the church.

8402 Introduction to Children's Ministry **3 hrs**
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of children through the organizations of the church.

8404 Introduction to Youth Ministry **3 hrs**
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of youth through the organizations of the church.

8406 Introduction to Adult Ministry **3 hrs**
A study of the programs, activities, and materials necessary in meeting the needs of adults through the organizations of the church.

8410 Family Ministries **3 hrs**
An introduction to the development of a theology of marriage and family living and the church's ministry in strengthening family life.

8411 Age Group Ministry **3 hrs**
A foundational knowledge and skill course in the work of age group ministries in the local church.

8420 The Minister of Education **3 hrs**
A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive educational ministry through the church. Special emphasis is given to qualifications, staff relationships, and organizational methods.

8424 The Minister of Youth **3 hrs**
A study of the roles and tasks of directing a comprehensive youth ministry through the church. Special emphasis is

given to qualifications, staff relationships, organizational methods, and youth/parent relationships.

8432 Preschool/Children's Ministry Issues 3 hrs
A study of contemporary children's issues of parenting, learning, and family relationships.

8434 Youth Ministry Issues 3 hrs
A study of contemporary youth issues of family, identity, school, moral values, and peer pressure.

8436 Adult Ministry Issues 3 hrs
A study of contemporary adult issues of family relationships, occupational choices, communication, and social and political involvement.

8438 Weekday Ministries 3 hrs
A study of educational programs in public, private, and church weekday ministries.

8440 Single Adult Ministries 3 hrs
A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with single persons.

8442 Senior Adult Ministries 3 hrs
A study of the methods, programs, and issues in implementing a ministry with senior adults.

8448 Recreation Ministry 3 hrs
An introductive study of the scope and concepts of comprehensive church recreation ministry and how to implement recreational programs and activities in the local church.

8452 Campus Ministries 3 hrs
A study of the scope and concept of on-campus ministries to students and the work of the campus minister with special focus on denominational programs.

8456 Church Drama Ministry 3 hrs
A study of the scope and concept of a church drama ministry including set design, skits, productions, and facility usage.

8460 Midwestern Troupers 1 hr
A practicum in dramatic methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques for presenting dramatic material.

8463 Education Ministry Internship 3 hrs
An internship experience in the study and practice of education ministry in an area emphasis of choice under the supervision of field and seminary personnel. *Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.*

8480 Christian Education Practicum 3 hrs
A supervised practicum to enhance the skills for Christian Education ministers.

8481 Adult Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
Students will gain working experience with adult ministry strategies through reading, hands-on learning, classroom training, and personal mentoring. Students will develop and document their own philosophy of adult ministry in the course (*only applicable to students at Saddleback church*).

8482 Foundations in Equipping Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people for ministry and service based on the biblical, historical, philosophical, and psychological foundations of Christian Education.

8483 Equipping Strategies Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people for ministry and service through discipling, teaching, and learning theories, principles, and processes.

8484 Preschool & Children Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize children through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

8485 Youth Ministry Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize youth through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

8486 Adolescent Development Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to equip people through youth ministry based on adolescent development.

8487 Adult Ministry Strategies Practicum 3 hrs
A practical experience in gaining and applying the understanding, attitude, and skills necessary to mobilize adults through processes, activities, and curricular materials based on developmental needs and administrative approaches.

8488 Theological Education Practicum 3 hrs
A practicum in the field of theological education, intended for participants in the PhD Residency track. Can be repeated four times for a total of 12 credit hours toward the Graduate Certificate in Theological Education. *Grades are assigned on a Pass Fail basis.*

8499 Equipping for Mobilization Capstone 3 hrs
An internship experience under the supervision of field and seminary personnel to practice ways to mobilize people. The capstone aspect of the internship will include developing an ongoing professional learning strategy and preparing one's ministry philosophy. Prerequisite: completion of two-thirds or more of degree requirements.

Church Music (CM)

Theory

9100 Biblical Foundations of Worship 3 hrs
A study of the biblical and theological foundations of Christian worship, with application to local church ministry.

9102 Choral Arranging 2 hrs
A study for the church musician in arranging for various choral groups. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

9103 Preparing Vocalists for Worship 3 hrs
A course devoted to the formation and leadership of vocalists in local church ministry for praise teams and other worship ensembles. Topics include recruitment strategies, music selection, conducting skills, and performance rehearsal. Includes a weekly laboratory for ongoing application.

9104 Preparing Instrumentalists for Worship 3 hrs
A course devoted to the use of worship instruments supporting praise teams, choirs, congregational praise, and other ensembles, with special attention given to guitars, keyboards, and percussion instruments. Topics include recruitment strategies, music selection, and rehearsal strategies and techniques. Includes a weekly laboratory for ongoing application.

9132 Composition 2 hrs
A study of the structural aspects of music and the practical problems involved in composition. The course includes writing in the small forms of church music. *Prerequisites: MU201 Music Theory III.*

9134 Analysis of Music 2 hrs
A comprehensive analysis of Western music forms from the Renaissance to the modern period. Content also includes Eastern and avant-garde examples. *Prerequisites: Minimum grade of C- in U-MU310 Form and Analysis or its equivalent.*

9136 Song Writing for Worship Leaders 1 hr
A course which considers the purposes and methods of song-writing for use in local church settings.

History

9200 Hymnology 2 hrs
A survey of the development of Christian hymnody from biblical times to the present. The course includes an examination of the structure of hymns, their origins, classifications, and use in worship.

9205 Survey of Christian Worship & Congregational Song 3 hrs
An historical overview of Christian liturgy and music from the first century to the present, with special attention to psalms, hymnody, and other forms of musical praise.

9224 Advanced Hymnology 2 hrs
An advanced investigation of selected topics in Christian hymnody. *Prerequisite: 9200 Hymnology*.

Choral

9302 Choral Conducting 2 hrs
A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques for choral music. Attention is given to score study, solving conducting problems, learning to negotiate full orchestral scores, baton technique, and overall conducting leadership skills. *Prerequisite: MU340 Basic Conducting or its equivalent.*

9310 Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques 2 hrs
A survey of varied anthem literature currently available for churches, stressing an application of rehearsal techniques to the local church music ministry context.

9320 Choral Literature for Children's Choirs 2 hrs
A study of anthem material, songs, and larger works which may be utilized in a children's choir setting.

9330 Advanced Conducting 2 hrs
An intensive study of choral and instrumental conducting, including score preparation, baton technique, rehearsal techniques, and conducting philosophy. *Prerequisite: 9302 Choral Conducting.*

Administration And Programs

9400 Music and Worship in the Church 2 hrs
A study of leadership and administration of a full music ministry in a local church with an emphasis on worship leadership and worship issues.

9401 Worship Ministry Administration 3hrs
A course devoted to the planning and implementation of a theologically informed and effective worship ministry, including worship team leadership, discipleship, conflict management, and communication.

9402 Music and Worship with Children 2 hrs
A study of the organization, methods, and materials for teaching children about music and worship through a graded choir program, children's church, or other special programs. Part of the semester includes a children's choir lab scheduled one afternoon during the week after public school hours.

9403 Corporate Worship Leadership 3 hrs
A study of worship leadership in the local church, with emphasis on biblical theory and best practices, including resources for strategic planning and equipping.

9408 Worship Bands Methods 1 hr
A laboratory class designed to provide skills in preparation, performance, and communication in the worship band setting. Students will gain skills in both participation and leadership roles.

9409 Worship Team Techniques 1 hr
A course emphasizing the biblical aesthetics and practical methods of leading worship teams.

9410 Fundamentals of Music for Worship Leadership 2 hrs
A study of basic musical skills and techniques for planning and leading music for worship. In addition, students develop basic skills for working with a worship leadership team.

9414 Music and Worship with Youth and Adults 2 hrs
A study of the methods and resources for leading youth and adults in music and worship as well as training them to be worship leaders through choirs, ensembles, praise teams, and other creative musical opportunities.

9416 Music and Missions 2 hrs
An examination of the expanding role of music in the Southern Baptist missions program. The course emphasizes cultural contexts, indigenous music, and appropriate methods and materials.

9418 Instrumental Music in the Church 2 hrs
A study of the biblical, historical, and practical use of instrumental music in the church. The course includes rehearsal and performance considerations.

9420 Contemporary Trends in Church Music Philosophy and Administration 2 hrs
An in-depth study of the theories and philosophies of the contemporary church music scene, including current trends and practices.

9421 Worship Technology 3 hrs
A survey of worship, music, and audio-visual technology, including lighting, projection, sound, and software components. On-site visits and guest lectures given by specialists in these areas are also used as part of the educational process.

9426 Vocal Ensemble Leadership 1 hr
A course focused on the purposes and strategies of vocal ensemble leadership.

9427 Resources for Worship 1 hr
A course which explores and evaluates resources found in print and other media which are available to the worship leader.

9430 Church Music Workshop 1 hr
Workshops to enhance the skills of ministers of music.

9440 Worship Leadership Internship 3 hrs
A supervised experience of worship leadership and music ministry in a local church.

9450 Supervised Ministry - Music 1 hr
A supervised ministry experience designed to hone ministry skills for the church music student involving a qualified field mentor and departmental supervision.

9470 Comprehensive Exit Exam 0 hrs
A comprehensive examination covering all required graduate-level music courses. The exam may include both written and oral formats. Students must enroll for the course during their final semester. *Graded pass/fail.*

9471 Graduate Worship Leadership Exam 0 hrs
A comprehensive examination emphasizing knowledge and skill related to worship leadership in the church.

Performance and Applied

9501 Applied Concentration: Piano 1 hr
Private instruction for students with an applied concentration in piano. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9502 Applied Elective: Piano 1 hr
Private instruction in piano. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9503 Class Piano 2 hrs
Group instruction in piano. A preparation for the piano proficiency examination, including scales, hymns, accompanying, and playing by ear. Admission requires the approval of the music instructor. *Course fee applies.*

9504 Hymn Playing 2 hrs
A study of hymn playing structure for beginning pianists who aspire to accompany hymn singing in small group

settings or for experienced pianists who desire to develop a hymn playing style and a variety of service playing skills.

9505 Piano Proficiency 0 hrs
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic piano playing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

9506 Keyboard Accompanying 2 hrs
A course designed to acquaint the student with various skills and techniques in the art of accompanying.

9507 Electronic Keyboard/MIDI 2 hrs
A study of how the church music ministry may be enhanced by the use of electronic keyboards and other MIDI applications. Course material includes both the technological capabilities of various instruments and techniques for playing them.

9508 Worship Team Lab: Keyboard 1 hr
This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with keyboard instruments for use in public worship.

9511 Private Organ 1 hr
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Degree requirements emphasized. *Course fee applies.*

9512 Elective Private Organ 1 hr
Private instruction in organ. Repertoire is selected according to the background and ability of the student. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee applies.*

9513 Service Playing for Organists 2 hrs
A course designed to improve the student's knowledge and skills in the art of playing the organ for worship services.

9521 Applied Concentration: Voice 1 hr
Private instruction for students with an applied concentration in voice. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9522 Applied Elective: Voice 1 hr
Private instruction in voice. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9523 Class Voice 1 hr
Group instruction in the fundamentals of vocal techniques and basic solo repertoire. Admission requires the approval of the music professor. *Course fee applies.*

9524 Vocal Pedagogy 2 hrs
A study of the singing voice and the techniques of teaching private or class voice.

9525 Vocal Proficiency 0 hrs
A performance-based examination designed to show mastery of basic singing skills. Detailed information is available in the Music Student Handbook.

9531 Beginning Guitar 1 hr
Group instruction in the basics of guitar playing, such as how to tune a guitar, terminology, chords, and strumming patterns. No previous experience necessary. Students must supply their own instruments.

9532 Intermediate Guitar 1 hr
Group instruction in guitar that builds on the foundation established in the beginning class. Intermediate level instruction further develops and adds to the skills and chord knowledge necessary for effective rhythm playing. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

9533 Leading Worship with the Guitar 2 hrs
Group instruction in using the guitar to lead worship. In addition to studying chord repertoire, exploring various rhythm styles, and discovering the techniques of working with a praise band, students also engage in rudimentary development of their singing voices. A beginning knowledge of guitar is required. Students must supply their own instruments. *Prerequisite: 9531 Beginning Guitar, its equivalent, or approval of the music professor.*

9534 Worship Team Lab: Guitar 1 hr
This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with the guitar for use in public worship.

9535 Applied Concentration: Guitar 1 hr
Private instruction for those with an applied concentration in guitar. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9537 Applied Elective: Guitar 1 hr
Private instruction in guitar. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9538 Worship Team Lab: Bass Guitar 1 hr
This course concentrates on developing improved style and technique with the bass guitar for use in public worship.

9541 Private Conducting 1 hr
Private instruction in conducting. Assignments in the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. Course fee applies.*

9545 Applied Concentration: Instrumental 1 hr
Private instruction for those with an applied concentration in an instrument not listed in the course catalog. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9546 Worship Team Lab: Percussion 1 hr
This course develops improved style and technique with percussive instruments for use in public worship.

9547 Applied Elective: Instrumental 1 hr
Private instruction of an instrument not listed in the course catalog. Repertoire is selected based on the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the professor. Course fee applies.*

9550 Applied Music Recital 1 hr
The preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital consisting of appropriate literature from major style periods. The recital is the culminating project for vocal, instrumental, or worship leadership students.

9551 Performance Laboratory 0 hrs
A laboratory where students apply technical and musical skills gained in applied studies to a dynamic performance situation. Includes musical events both on and off campus and student performance during the lab time. Students must attend 80 percent of on-campus events plus meet any other course requirements to receive credit. *Graded pass/fail.*

9561 Private Composition 1 hr
Private instruction in composition. Assignments during the course are determined according to the background and ability of the student. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor.*

9565 Integrative Worship Ministry Experience 3 hrs
To be taken in the student's final semester of study. This experience applies the learning gained over the student's entire course of study, combining hands-on field experience at a local church along with the supervised completion of a final (capstone) integrative worship project. Time spent with the faculty supervisor covers topics relevant to finding and securing future ministry positions, plus elements of resume and interview preparation.

Music Ensemble Participation

9570 Midwestern Singers 2 hrs
A practicum in choral methods with special emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting representative church music literature. The choir, which regularly sings for chapel, is open to all students with previous choral experience. *May be repeated for credit.*

9571 Instrumental Ensemble 1 hr
An ensemble practicum in instrumental music open to all students. This group may perform occasionally in chapel and other concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

9572 Midwestern Ringers 1 hr
A handbell ensemble practicum which is open by audition to qualified students. This group performs occasionally at chapel and in concert settings. *May be repeated for credit.*

9573 Midwestern Praise Team 1 hr
An auditioned ensemble, popularly called Two or More, which serves as a worship leadership team. The ensemble consists of singers and instrumentalists. *May be repeated for credit.*

9574 Traveling Praise Team 2 hrs
Traveling musical group that rehearses and performs for local churches and Christian Schools around the Kansas City Metro area. *Prerequisite: Audition.*

9575 Choral Union 1 hr
A practicum in choral methods with emphasis on interpretation and techniques of presenting sacred music literature. The goal of the choir is to sing larger and more difficult choral works for chorus and instrumentation. *Admission requires the approval of the music professor. May be repeated for credit.*

9580 Chapel Choir 1 hr
Participation is open to all seminary and undergraduate students as well as members of the MBTS community which includes faculty, staff, and student spouses. No auditions are required prior to registration. This vocal group serves in a variety of ways during chapel services at Midwestern. No course fees are associated with this vocal group.

9582 Chapel Band 1 hr
Participation is open to all seminary and undergraduate students, subject to satisfactory audition, prior to class registration. This team provides music for worship during Midwestern's weekly chapel service. No course fees are associated with this vocal group. *Contact the Department for Worship Ministries for audition information.*

9583 Voices of Midwestern 1 hr
By audition only, prior to class registration. Participation is open to all seminary and undergraduate students. This team includes vocalists (sopranos, altos, tenors and/or baritones) and instrumentalists (percussion, piano, bass, acoustic guitar, electric guitar, etc.) having the requisite musical talents and interpersonal skill needed to represent Midwestern Seminary and College in public worship and

recruitment events. Participants must attend scheduled rehearsal times (TBA) and travel with the team on pre-arranged occasions. No course fees are associated with this worship team. *Contact the Department for Workshop Ministries for audition information.*

Competency Test
The definition of a proficient student is one who passes the incoming-student music competency tests. New students who show deficiency by not passing one or more of the foundational musical competency tests will be subject to either of the following: 1) re-take a portion of or the entire tests, or 2) enroll in an equivalent undergraduate music course in the area(s) of deficiency prior to taking a graduate level course in the like-area of deficiency. This may extend the period of time in which the degree is earned. Information about content of the competency test or the determination of whether or not a failed test can be re-taken may be acquired by directly contacting the Department of Worship Ministries.

CERTIFICATE/DIPLOMA COURSES

Midwestern Women's Institute (WC)

WC 10 Special Topic: [Title] 1 Credit

A course designed to study special areas of interest which are not available in the regular course offerings. Credit may be repeated in another semester if the topic is different.

WC 11 For the Church Conference 1 Credit

This course provides women the opportunity to attend Midwestern's annual For the Church conference and learn how to apply topics covered in both the plenary sessions and the breakout sessions to their own life and ministry.

WC 20 Hospitality 1 Credit

This elective course will examine the biblical basis of hospitality and practical ways to apply the principles in ministry.

WC 21 Biblical Parenting 1 Credit

This elective course offers direction and encouragement from God's Words and practical advice for teaching and rearing children in the admonition of the Lord.

WC 27 Foundations 1 Credit

This course will help develop one's understanding of marriage, ministry, and practical Christian life issues.

WC 30 Old Testament Survey I 1 Credit

This course offers a basic introduction to the Old Testament historical books with emphasis on application to women's ministries. Ladies will engage in the basic steps of inductive Bible study with reference to the Old Testament historical books.

WC 31 Old Testament Survey II 1 Credit

This course offers a basic introduction to the Old Testament prophetic books with emphasis on application to women's ministries. Ladies will engage in the basic steps of inductive Bible study with reference to the Old Testament prophetic books.

WC 32 New Testament Survey I 1 Credit

This course offers a basic introduction to the New Testament Gospels and Acts with emphasis on application to women's ministries.

WC 33 New Testament Survey II 1 Credit

This course offers a basic introduction to the New Testament Romans-Revelation with emphasis on application to women's ministries.

WC 34 Evangelism & Missions 1 Credit

This course is a study of the Biblical and theological basis for evangelism and Missions, including a study of the mission work of Southern Baptists. Practical ideas for evangelism are covered considering specific opportunities and needs of women.

WC 35 Discipleship I 1 Credit

This class is part one of a two-part course that will aid the student in personal discipleship. The student will be encouraged to pursue a deeper relationship with Jesus Christ through practice and discipline.

WC 36 Discipleship II 1 Credit

This class is part two of a two-part course that will aid the student in making disciples. The student will be encouraged to train others to pursue a deeper relationship with Jesus Christ through practice and discipline.

WC 37 Hermeneutics I **1 Credit**

This course is part one of a two-part course in properly understanding and interpreting Scripture. Students will develop and practice a hermeneutical framework for reading, interpreting, and applying God's Word through this course.

WC 38 Baptist Heritage & Beliefs **1 Credit**

This course is an overview of Baptist history and a study of Southern Baptist doctrinal beliefs as expressed in The Baptist Faith and Message – SBC.

WC 39 Theology I **1 Credit**

This course is an introduction to the foundations of Christian theology. The nature of theology, its methods, and its sources are discussed and assessed. Special attention is given to the doctrines of revelation, Scripture, and God

WC 40 Theology II **1 Credit**

This course begins with a detailed analysis of the person and work of Christ, the Holy Spirit, the order of salvation, and the doctrines of the church and of last things.

WC 41 Biblical Counseling **1 Credit**

This elective course serves as an introduction to the basics of counseling, exploring the biblical foundation, various ministry aspects, challenges, and techniques of counseling. Students will have the opportunity to practice counseling through role play.

WC 45 Independent Study: [Title] **1 Credit**

An independent or research study of specialized topics or areas of interest which are not available in the course offerings.

WC 47 Hermeneutics II **1 Credit**

This course is part two of a two-part course in properly understanding and interpreting Scripture. Students will develop and practice a hermeneutical framework for reading, interpreting, and applying God's Word through this course.

Administration

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

Jason K. Allen
President
Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
BS, Spring Hill College, 1999
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

Samuel L. Bierig
Vice President of Undergraduate Studies
Dean of Spurgeon College
Assistant Professor of Christian Studies
BA, Ouachita Baptist University, 2008
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2016

Jason G. Duesing
Provost
Senior Vice President of Academic Administration
Professor of Historical Theology
BA, Texas A&M University, 1998
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008

Rodney A. Harrison
Director of Institutional Effectiveness
Professor of Christian Education
RN, Arrowhead College School of Nursing, 1983
BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1987
MDivBL, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1988
MACE, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1995
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1999

James J. Kragenbring
Senior Vice President for Institutional Administration
Assistant Professor of Business and Christian Studies
BS, Washington University in Saint Louis, 1997
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017

Camden Pulliam
Vice President of Enrollment Management
Assistant Professor of Christian Studies
BA, Southwest Baptist University, 2010
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

Charles W. Smith, Jr.
Senior Vice President of Institutional Relations
Assistant Professor of Christian Leadership
BA, Mississippi College, 2006
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

John Mark Yeats
Vice President of Student Services
Dean of Students and Student Success
Title IX Coordinator
Professor of Church History
BA, Criswell College, 1995
GDip, Oxford University (M.St.), 1996
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998
PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2004
Additional Studies: Hebrew University of Jerusalem

FACULTY

Joe M. Allen III
Assistant Professor of Missions
BFA, University of Georgia, 2002
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

Matthew M. Barrett
Associate Professor of Christian Theology
BA, Biola University, 2005
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011

William (Trey) Bechtold III
Director of Online Course Development
Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies
BA, Oklahoma State University, 2003
BS, Oklahoma State University, 2003
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

J. Alan Branch
Professor of Christian Ethics
BBA, Kennesaw State College, 1991
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993
PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000

H. Jared Bumpers
Director of Student Life and Events
Assistant Professor of Preaching and Ministry
BS, Baptist Bible College, 2007
MDiv, Luther Rice Seminary, 2010
ThM, Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
DMin, Luther Rice Seminary, 2013
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018

Geoffrey Chang
Curator of the Spurgeon Library
Assistant Professor of Historical Theology
BBA, The University of Texas at Austin, 2001
MDiv, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2020

Todd R. Chipman
Assistant Dean of Graduate Studies
Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies
BS, Univ. of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1995
MABL, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

Woohyun “Daniel” Chong
Director of Korean Graduate Studies
Associate Professor of Counseling, Korean Studies
BA, Kyonggi University, 1997
MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001
ThM, Liberty University, 2003
PhD, Liberty University, 2009

Jason S. DeRouchie
Research Professor of Old Testament and Biblical Theology
BA, Taylor University, 1995
MDiv, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005

Radu Gheorghita
Director of Romanian Doctoral Program
Professor of Biblical Studies
BS, University Babes- Bolyai, Cluj-Napoca, Romania, 1984
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991
PhD, University of Cambridge, 1999

N. Blake Hearson
Book Review Editor, Midwestern Journal of Theology
Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew
BA, Wheaton College, 1993
MA, Wheaton College Graduate School, 1994
MDiv, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1997
MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 2002
PhD, Hebrew Union College, 2005

T. Patrick Hudson
Editor at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Assistant Professor of Communications and History, Spurgeon College
BS, Troy State University, 1993
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013

T. Dale Johnson
Director of Counseling Programs at Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary
Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling
BS, Jacksonville University, 2001
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2005
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

Jung-Hoon "Rio" Kim
Academic Coordinator, Asian Studies
Assistant Professor of Korean Studies
BA, Handong Global University, 2006
MDiv, Chongshin University, 2010
EdD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021

Andrew M. King
Assistant Dean of Spurgeon College
Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies
BA, Mississippi State University, 2009
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2012
ThM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

Andreas J. Köstenberger
Research Professor of New Testament and Biblical Theology
Director of the Center for Biblical Studies
Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics, 1982
MDiv., Columbia Biblical University, 1988
PhD., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1993

Ronni Kurtz
Assistant Director for Marketing and Managing Editor, For The Church
Chief Editor, Midwestern Magazine
Assistant Professor of Christian Studies
BA, Southwest Baptist University, 2014
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021

John R. Lee
Associate Professor of New Testament
BM, Seoul National University, 1999
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2004
PhD, University of Edinburgh, 2011

Thorvald B. Madsen II
Dean of Doctoral Studies and Academic Initiatives
Professor of New Testament, Ethics, and Philosophy
BA, Wheaton College, 1985
MA, Western Kentucky University, 1987
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1998

David M. McAlpin
Associate Professor of Biblical Interpretation
BA, Berry College, 1977
MDiv, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1980
PhD, Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990

Michael D. McMullen
Editor of Midwestern Journal of Theology
Professor of Church History
BD, University of Aberdeen, 1988
MTh, University of Aberdeen, 1990
PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993
PGCE, Northern College, 1996

Matthew C. Millsap
Director of Library Services
Associate Professor of Christian Studies
BS, Arkansas Technical University, 2003
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

Sung Jin Park
Dean of Asian Studies
Associate Professor of Biblical Studies
BS, Hanyang University, 1991
MS, POSTECH, 1993
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004
MPhil, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 2010
PhD, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 2012

Patrick Schreiner
Director of Residency PhD Program
Associate Professor of New Testament and Biblical Theology
BS, Western Kentucky University, 2008
MDiv, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011
PhD, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2014

Bobby S. Sena
Director of Spanish Program
Professor of Ministry
BA, Wayland Baptist University, 1968
MRE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1971
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006

Matthew F. Swain
Associate Professor of Worship Ministries
BA, Alderson Broaddus University, 1998
MCM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000
DMM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010

Rustin J. Umstattd
Assistant Dean of Doctoral Studies
Associate Professor of Christian Theology and Ministry
BBA, Georgia Southwestern College, 1993
MBA, Georgia Southern University, 1995
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2007

Jared C. Wilson
Author in Residence
General Editor, For the Church
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry
BA, Middle Tennessee State, 2000
MA, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

INSTRUCTIONAL FACULTY

Brett R. Akright
Assistant Professor of Biblical Studies
BA, Hannibal-LaGrange College, 1992
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2008
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2015
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

Stephen J. Andrews
Senior Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament
BA, Carson-Newman College, 1976
MDiv, Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1979
ThM, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983
MPhil, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion,1988
PhD, Hebrew Union College-Jewish Institute of Religion, 1995

Ben E. Awbrey
Senior Professor of Preaching
BS, Central State University, 1980
Graduate studies, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1980-82
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983
ThD, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990

Felix E. Cabrera
Assistant Director of Spanish Studies
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry
BA, University of Puerto Rico, 2001
MA, Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
MA, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2015

H.B. Charles, Jr.
Senior Preaching Fellow, Spurgeon Library
Honorary DD, The Master's Seminary, 2018

Jeffrey J. Dodge
Assistant Professor of Theological Studies
BA, Faith Baptist Bible College, 1986
MDiv, Master's Theological Seminary, 1991
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018

Rudy Gonzalez
Assistant Director of Spanish PhD Program
Professor of Biblical Studies
BS, Criswell College, 1982
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1989
ThM, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1991
PhD, Baylor University, 1999

Robin D. Hadaway
Senior Professor of Missions
BA, Memphis State University, 1971
MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978
DMin, Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986
ThD, University of South Africa, 2011

Kenette Harder
Library Archivist
Professor of Library Science
BA, William Jewell College, 1977
MLS, Texas Woman's University, 1978

Jennifer Hearson
Assistant Professor of Literature and Modern Languages
BA, Wheaton College, 1994
MA, University of Cincinnati, 2005

Thomas P. Johnston
Senior Professor of Evangelism
BA, Wheaton College, 1982
MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1986
PhD, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2001

Thomas S. Kidd
Distinguished Visiting Professor of Church History
BA, Clemson University, 1994
MA, Clemson University, 1996
PhD, University of Notre Dame, 2001

Margaret E. Köstenberger
Academic Coordinator of Women's Ministry Programs
Associate Professor of Theology and Women's Ministry
BScN, McMaster University, 1986
MA, Columbia International University, 1990
ThD, University of South Africa, 2006

Daniel Dongwon Lee
Distinguished Professor of Expository Preaching in Korean Studies
BA, William Tyndale College, 1975
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1986
DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1993
DD (Honorary), Liberty University, 2008

Paul Liu
Director of Mandarin Studies
Associate Professor of Ministry
BA, National Taiwan University, 1986
MA, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1989
PhD, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1991
PhD, China Academy of Social Sciences, 2003

Erik V. Odegard
Assistant Professor of Intercultural Studies
BA, Midwestern Baptist College, SBC, 2012
MTS, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017

Joyce Young Ju Park
Director of Spurgeon College Korean Studies Program
Assistant Professor of Christian Education, Korean Studies
BE, Seoul National University of Education, 1985
MS, Cairn University, 2003
PhD, Columbia International University, 2011

Kenneth J. Parker
Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Counseling
BA, Missouri Baptist University, 1988
MA, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1995
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2002

Sam Parkison
Assistant Professor of Christian Studies
BS, Southwest Baptist University, 2014
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2021

Stephen Rummage
Senior Preaching Fellow, Spurgeon Library
Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
BA, University of North Carolina, 1990
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993
PhD, New Orleans Theological Seminary, 1998

Candice Scott
Assistant Professor Accounting and Finance
BS, Missouri Western State University, 1992
MACE, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017
MBA, Park University, 2019

Minsoo Sim
Associate Professor of Christian Education and Pastoral Ministry, Korean Studies
Diploma, Seoul National University of Education, 1981
BA, Sungkyul University, 1984
MRE, Yonsei University, 1987
MEd, National University of Education, 1994
MDiv, Korea Baptist Theological Seminary, 1998
PhD, Korea University, 2004
ThD, Chongshin University, 2007
Post-doctoral study, Hebrew University in Jerusalem, 2007-2008

Steven W. Smith
Senior Preaching Fellow, Spurgeon Library
Professor of Preaching and Pastoral Ministry
BS, Liberty University, 1989
MDiv, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994
PhD, Regent University, 2003

Samuel Stephens
Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling
BA, The University of Tennessee, 2009
MACE, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013
PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018

David J. Sundeen
Associate Professor of Ministry and Evangelism
BA, St. Paul Bible College 1982
MDiv, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010

Buck Seung Sung
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry,
Korean Studies
BA, Korea Baptist Theological University, 1983
MA, Azusa Pacific University, 1986
MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993
PhD coursework, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994-1998
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2011
ThM, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019
PhD, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019

Angela C. Swain
Assistant Professor of Music
BME, University of the Cumberlands, 1995
MM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2003
Post-Graduate/Doctoral Studies in Musical Arts and German, 2005-07

Steven H. Thompson
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry
BSE, Southern State College, 1975
BA, Southern Arkansas University, 1978
MDiv, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1981
DMin, Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994